This document is meant purely as a documentation tool and the institutions do not assume any liability for its contents

COMMISSION DIRECTIVE 2008/84/EC

of 27 August 2008

laying down specific purity criteria on food additives other than colours and sweeteners

(Text with EEA relevance)

(Codified version)

(OJ L 253, 20.9.2008, p. 1)

Amended by:

<u>₿</u>

Official Journal

		No	page	date
<u>M1</u>	Commission Directive 2009/10/EC of 13 February 2009	L 44	62	14.2.2009
►M2	Commission Directive 2010/67/EU of 20 October 2010	L 277	17	21.10.2010

COMMISSION DIRECTIVE 2008/84/EC

of 27 August 2008

laying down specific purity criteria on food additives other than colours and sweeteners

(Text with EEA relevance)

(Codified version)

THE COMMISSION OF THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES,

Having regard to the Treaty establishing the European Community,

Having regard to Council Directive 89/107/EEC of 21 December 1988 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States concerning food additives authorised for use in foodstuffs intended for human consumption (1), and in particular Article 3(3)(a) thereof,

Whereas:

- (1) Commission Directive 96/77/EC of 2 December 1996 laying down specific purity criteria on food additives other than colours and sweeteners (2) has been substantially amended several times (3). In the interests of clarity and rationality the said Directive should be codified.
- (2) It is necessary to establish purity criteria for all additives other than colours and sweeteners mentioned in European Parliament and Council Directive 95/2/EC of 20 February 1995 on food additives other than colours and sweeteners (4).
- (3) It is necessary to take into account the specifications and analytical techniques for additives as set out in the Codex Alimentarius as drafted by the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA).
- (4) Food additives prepared by production methods or starting materials significantly different from those evaluated by the Scientific Committee for Food or different from those mentioned in this Directive should be submitted for safety evaluation by the European Food Safety Authority with emphasis on the purity criteria.
- (5) The measures provided for in this Directive are in accordance with the opinion of the Standing Committee on the Food Chain and Animal Health.
- (6) This Directive should be without prejudice to the obligations of the Member States relating to the time-limits for transposition into national law of the Directives set out in Annex II, part B,

HAS ADOPTED THIS DIRECTIVE:

⁽¹⁾ OJ L 40, 11.2.1989, p. 27.

⁽²⁾ OJ L 339, 30.12.1996, p. 1.

⁽³⁾ See Annex II, part A.

⁽⁴⁾ OJ L 61, 18.3.1995, p. 1.

Article 1

The purity criteria referred to in Article 3(3)(a) of Directive 89/107/EEC for food additives other than colours and sweeteners, as mentioned in Directive 95/2/EC, are set out in Annex I to this Directive.

Article 2

Directive 96/77/EC, as amended by the Directives listed in Annex II, part A, is repealed, without prejudice to the obligations of the Member States relating to the time-limits for transposition into national law set out in Annex II, part B.

References to the repealed Directive shall be construed as references to this Directive and shall be read in accordance with the correlation table in Annex III.

Article 3

This Directive shall enter into force on the 20th day following its publication in the Official Journal of the European Union.

Article 4

This Directive is addressed to the Member States.

ANNEX I

Ethylene oxide may not be used for sterilising purposes in food additives.

E 170 (i) CALCIUM CARBONATE

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in the Annex to Commission Directive 95/45/EC (1).

E 200 SORBIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name Sorbic acid

Trans, trans-2,4-hexadienoic acid

Einecs 203-768-7

Chemical formula $C_6H_8O_2$ Molecular weight 112,12

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless needles or white free flowing powder, having

a slight characteristic odour and showing no change in

colour after heating for 90 minutes at 105 °C

Identification

A. Melting range Between 133 °C and 135 °C, after vacuum drying for

four hours in a sulphuric acid desiccator

B. Spectrometry An isopropanol solution (1 in 4 000 000) shows

absorbance maximum at 254 ± 2 nm

C. Positive test for double

bonds

D. Sublimation point 80 °C

Purity

Water content Not more than 0,5 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,2 %

Aldehydes Not more than 0,1 % (as formaldehyde)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 202 POTASSIUM SORBATE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium sorbate

Potassium (E, E)-2,4-hexadienoate

Potassium salt of trans, trans 2,4-hexadienoic acid

⁽¹⁾ OJ L 226, 22.9.1995, p. 1.

Einecs 246-376-1 Chemical formula $C_6H_7O_2K$ Molecular weight 150,22

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the dried basis

Description White crystalline powder showing no change in colour

after heating for 90 minutes at 105 °C

Identification

 A. Melting range of sorbic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallised 133 °C to 135 °C after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator

B. Positive tests for potassium and for double bonds

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,0 % (105 °C, 3h)

Acidity or alkalinity Not more than about 1,0 % (as sorbic acid or K₂CO₃)

Aldehydes Not more than 0,1 %, calculated as formaldehyde

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 203 CALCIUM SORBATE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium sorbate

Calcium salts of trans, trans-2,4-hexadienoic acid

Einecs 231-321-6

Chemical formula C₁₂H₁₄O₄Ca

Molecular weight 262,32

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the dried basis

Description Fine white crystalline powder not showing any change in

colour after heating at 105 °C for 90 minutes

Identification

 A. Melting range of sorbic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallised 133 °C to 135 °C after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator B. Positive tests for calcium and for double bonds

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 %, determined by vacuum drying for

four hours in a sulphuric acid desiccator

Aldehydes Not more than 0,1 % (as formaldehyde)

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 210 BENZOIC ACID

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Definition

Chemical name Benzoic acid

Benzenecarboxylic acid

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Phenylcarboxylic acid

Einecs 200-618-2

Chemical formula C₇H₆O₂

Molecular weight 122,12

Assay Content not less than 99,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystalline powder

Identification

A. Melting range 121,5 °C to 123,5 °C

B. Positive sublimation test and test for benzoate

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % after drying for three hours over

sulphuric acid

pH About 4 (solution in water)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 %

Chlorinated organic compounds Not more than 0,07 % expressed as chloride corre-

sponding to 0,3 % expressed as monochlorobenzoic acid

Readily oxidisable substances

Add 1,5 ml of sulphuric acid to 100 ml of water, heat to boiling point and add 0,1 N KMnO $_4$ in drops, until the pink colour persists for 30 seconds. Dissolve 1 g of the sample, weighed to the nearest mg, in the heated solution, and titrate with 0,1 N KMnO $_4$ to a pink colour that persists for 15 seconds. Not more than 0,5 ml should be required

Readily carbonisable substances

A cold solution of 0,5 g of benzoic acid in 5 ml of 94,5 to 95,5 % sulphuric acid must not show a stronger colouring than that of a reference liquid containing 0,2 ml of cobalt chloride TSC (2), 0,3 ml of ferric chloride TSC (3), 0,1 ml of copper sulphate TSC (4) and 4,4 ml of water

Polycyclic acids

On fractional acidification of a neutralised solution of benzoic acid, the first precipitate must not have a different melting point from that of the benzoic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 211 SODIUM BENZOATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium benzoate

Sodium salt of benzenecarboxylic acid

Sodium salt of phenylcarboxylic acid

Einecs 208-534-8

Chemical formula $C_7H_5O_2Na$

- (2) Cobalt chloride TSC: dissolve approximately 65 g of cobalt chloride CoCl₂·6H₂O in a sufficient quantity of a mixture of 25 ml hydrochloric acid and 975 ml of water to give a total volume of 1 litre. Place exactly 5 ml of this solution in a round-bottomed flask containing 250 ml of iodine solution, add 5 ml of 3 % hydrogen peroxide, then 15 ml of a 20 % solution of sodium hydroxide. Boil for 10 minutes, allow to cool, add 2 g of potassium iodide and 20 ml of 25 % sulphuric acid. After the precipitate is completely dissolved, titrate the liberated iodine with sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) in the presence of starch TS(*). 1 ml of sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) corresponds to 23,80 mg of CoCl₂·6H₂O. Adjust final volume of solution by the addition of a sufficient quantity of the hydrochloric acid/water mixture to give a solution containing 59,5 mg of CoCl₂·6H₂O per ml.
- (3) Ferric chloride TSC: dissolve approximately 55 g of ferric chloride in a sufficient quantity of a mixture of 25 ml of hydrochloric acid and 975 ml of water to give a total volume of 1 litre. Place 10 ml of this solution in a round-bottomed flask containing 250 ml of iodine solution, add 15 ml of water and 3 g of potassium iodide; leave the mixture to stand for 15 minutes. Dilute with 100 ml of water then titrate the liberated iodine with sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) in the presence of starch TS(*). 1 ml of sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) corresponds to 27,03 mg of FeCl₃·6H₂O. Adjust final volume of solution by the addition of a sufficient quantity of the hydrochloric acid/water to give a solution containing 45,0 mg of FeCl₃·6H₂O per ml.
- (4) Copper sulphate TSC: dissolve approximate by 65 g of copper sulphate CuSO₄·5H₂O in a sufficient quantity of a mixture of 25 ml of hydrochloric acid and 975 ml of water to give a total volume of 1 litre. Place 10 ml of this solution in a round-bottomed flask containing 250 ml of iodine solution, add 40 ml of water, 4 ml of acetic acid and 3 g of potassium iodide. Titrate the liberated iodine with sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) in the presence of starch TS(*). 1 ml of sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) corresponds to 24,97 mg of CuSO₄·5H₂O. Adjust final volume of solution by the addition of a sufficient quantity of the hydrochloric acid/water mixture to give a solution containing 62,4 mg of CuSO₄·5H₂O per ml.
- (*) Starch TS: triturate 0,5 g starch (potato starch, maize starch or soluable starch) with 5 ml of water; to the resulting paste add a sufficient quantity of water to give a total volume of 100 ml, stirring all the time. Boil for a few minutes, allow to cool, filter. The starch must be freshly prepared.

Molecular weight 144,11

Assay Not less than 99 % of C₇H₅O₂Na, after drying at 105 °C

for four hours

Description A white, almost odourless, crystalline powder or

granules

Identification

A. Solubility Freely soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol

B. Melting range for benzoic Melting range of benzoic acid isolated by acidification acid and not recrystallised 121,5 °C to 123,5 °C, after drying

in a sulphuric acid desiccator

C. Positive tests for benzoate and for sodium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,5 % after drying at 105 °C for

four hours

Readily oxidisable substances Add 1,5 ml of sulphuric acid to 100 ml of water, heat to

boiling point and add 0,1 N KMnO₄ in drops, until the pink colour persists for 30 seconds. Dissolve 1 g of the sample, weighed to the nearest mg, in the heated solution, and titrate with 0,1 N KMnO₄ to a pink colour that persists for 15 seconds. Not more than 0,5

ml should be required

Polycyclic acids

On fractional acidification of a (neutralised) solution of

sodium benzoate, the first precipitate must not have a different melting range from that of benzoic acid

Chlorinated organic compounds Not more than 0,06 % expressed as chloride, corre-

sponding to 0,25 % expressed as monochlorobenzoic

acid

Degree of acidity or alkalinity Neutralisation of 1 g of sodium benzoate, in the presence

of phenolphthalein, must not require more than 0,25 ml

of 0,1 N NaOH or 0,1 N HCl

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 212 POTASSIUM BENZOATE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium benzoate

Potassium salt of benzenecarboxylic acid

Potassium salt of phenylcarboxylic acid

Einecs 209-481-3

Chemical formula $C_7H_5KO_2\cdot 3H_2O$

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 99 % C₇H₅KO₂ after drying at 105 °C to constant weight

214,27

Description

White crystalline powder

Identification

A. Melting range of benzoic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallised 121,5 °C to 123,5 °C, after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator

B. Positive tests for benzoate and for potassium

Purity

Loss on drying Not me

Not more than 26,5 %, determined by drying at 105 °C

Chlorinated organic compounds

Not more than 0,06 % expressed as chloride, corresponding to 0,25 % expressed as monochlorobenzoic acid

Readily oxidisable substances

Add 1,5 ml of sulphuric acid to 100 ml of water, heat to boiling point and add 0,1 N $\rm KMnO_4$ in drops, until the pink colour persists for 30 seconds. Dissolve 1 g of the sample, weighed to the nearest mg, in the heated solution, and titrate with 0,1 N $\rm KMnO_4$ to a pink colour that persists for 15 seconds. Not more than 0,5 ml should be required

Readily carbonisable substances

A cold solution of 0,5 g of benzoic acid in 5 ml 94,5 to 95,5 % sulphuric acid must not show a stronger colouring than that of a reference liquid containing 0,2 ml of cobalt chloride TSC, 0,3 ml of ferric chloride TSC, 0,1 ml of copper sulphate TSC and 4,4 ml of water

Polycyclic acids

On fractional acidification of a (neutralised) solution of potassium benzoate, the first precipitate must not have a different melting range from that of benzoic acid

Degree of acidity or alkalinity

Neutralisation of 1 g of potassium benzoate, in the presence of phenolphthalein, must not require more than 0,25 ml of 0,1 N NaOH or 0,1 N HCl

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 213 CALCIUM BENZOATE

Synonyms

Monocalcium benzoate

Definition

Chemical name

Calcium benzoate

Calcium dibenzoate

Einecs 218-235-4

Chemical formula Anhydrous: $C_{14}H_{10}O_4Ca$

 $Monohydrate: \qquad \quad C_{14}H_{10}O_4Ca\cdot \ H_2O$

Trihydrate: $C_{14}H_{10}O_4Ca$ · $3H_2O$

Molecular weight Anhydrous: 282,31

Monohydrate: 300,32

Trihydrate: 336,36

Assay Content not less than 99 % after drying at 105 °C

Description White or colourless crystals, or white powder

Identification

A. Melting range of benzoic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallised 121,5 °C to 123,5 °C, after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator

B. Positive tests for benzoate and for calcium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 17,5 % determined by drying at 105 °C to constant weight

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,3 %

Chlorinated organic compounds

Not more than 0,06 % expressed as chloride, corresponding to 0,25 % expressed as monochlorobenzoic acids

Readily oxidisable substances

Add 1,5 ml of sulphuric acid to 100 ml of water, heat to boiling point and add 0,1 N KMnO₄ in drops, until the pink colour persists for 30 seconds. Dissolve 1 g of the sample, weighed to the nearest mg, in the heated solution, and titrate with 0,1 N KMnO₄ to a pink colour that persists for 15 seconds. Not more than 0,5 ml should be required

Readily carbonisable substances

Cold solution of 0,5 g of benzoic acid in 5 ml of 94,5 to 95,5 % sulphuric acid must not show a stronger colouring than that of a reference liquid containing 0,2 ml of cobalt chloride TSC, 0,3 ml of ferric chloride TSC, 0,1 ml of copper sulphate TSC and 4,4 ml of water

Polycyclic acids

On fractional acidification of a (neutralised) solution of calcium benzoate, the first precipitate must not be a different melting range from that of benzoic acid

Degree of acidity or alkalinity

Neutralisation of 1 g of calcium benzoate, in the presence of phenolphthalein, must not require more than 0,25 ml of 0,1 N NaOH or 0,1 N HCl

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 214 ETHYL p-HYDROXYBENZOATE

Synonyms Ethylparaben

Ethyl p-oxybenzoate

Definition

Chemical name Ethyl-p-hydroxybenzoate

Ethyl ester of p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Einecs 204-399-4

Chemical formula $C_9H_{10}O_3$ Molecular weight 166,8

Assay Content not less than 99,5 % after drying for two hours

at 80 °C

Description Almost odourless, small, colourless crystals or a white,

crystalline powder

Identification

A. Melting range 115 °C to 118 °C

B. Positive test for *p*-hydro-

xybenzoate

Melting range of p-hydroxybenzoic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallised: 213 °C to 217 °C, after

vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator

C. Positive test for alcohol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % after drying for two hours at 80 °C

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 %

p-Hydroxybenzoic acid and

salicylic acid

Not more than 0,35 % expressed as p-hydroxybenzoic

acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 215 SODIUM ETHYL *p*-HYDROXYBENZOATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium ethyl *p*-hydroxybenzoate

Sodium compound of the ethyl ester of p-hydroxy-

benzoic acid

Einecs 252-487-6

C₉H₉O₃Na Chemical formula 188,8 Molecular weight

Content of ethylester of p-hydroxybenzoic acid not less Assay

than 83 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, crystalline hygroscopic powder

Identification

A. Melting range 115 °C to 118 °C, after vacuum drying in a sulphuric

acid desiccator

B. Positive test for p-hydro-

xybenzoate

Melting range of p-hydroxybenzoic acid derived from the sample is 213 $^{\rm o}{\rm C}$ to 217 $^{\rm o}{\rm C}$

C. Positive test for sodium

D. pH of a 0,1 % aqueous solution must be between 9,9 and 10,3

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 5 %, determined by vacuum drying in a

sulphuric acid desiccator

Sulphated ash 37 to 39 %

p-Hydroxybenzoic acid and

salicylic acid

Not more than 0,35 % expressed as p-hydroxybenzoic

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 218 METHYL p-HYDROXYBENZOATE

Synonyms Methylparaben

Methyl-p-oxybenzoate

Definition

Chemical name Methyl p-hydroxybenzoate

Methyl ester of p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Einecs 243-171-5

Chemical formula $C_8H_8O_3$ 152,15 Molecular weight

Content not less than 99 % after drying for two hours at Assay

Description Almost odourless, small colourless crystals or white

crystalline powder

Identification

A. Melting range 125 °C to 128 °C

B. Positive test for p-hydro-Melting range of p-hydroxybenzoic acid derived from xybenzoate the sample is 213 °C to 217 °C after drying for

two hours at 80 $^{\rm o}{\rm C}$

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 %, after drying for two hours at

80 °C

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 %

p-Hydroxybenzoic acid and

salicylic acid

Not more than 0,35 % expressed as p-hydroxybenzoic

acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 219 SODIUM METHYL p-HYDROXYBENZOATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium methyl *p*-hydroxybenzoate

Sodium compound of the methylester of p-hydroxy-

benzoic acid

Chemical formula C₈H₇O₃Na

Molecular weight 174,15

Assay Content not less than 99,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description

White, hygroscopic powder

Identification

- A. The white precipitate formed by acidifying with hydrochloric acid a 10 % (w/v) aqueous solution of the sodium derivative of methyl p-hydroxybenzoate (using litmus paper as indicator) shall, when washed with water and dried at 80 °C for two hours, have a melting range of 125 °C to 128 °C
- B. Positive test for sodium
- C. pH of a 0,1 % solution in carbon dioxide free water, not less than 9,7 and not more than 10,3

Purity

salicylic acid

Water content Not more than 5 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash 40 % to 44,5 % on the anhydrous basis

acid

p-Hydroxybenzoic acid and Not more than 0,35 % expressed as p-hydroxybenzoic

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 220 SULPHUR DIOXIDE

Definition

Chemical name Sulphur dioxide

Sulphurous acid anhydride

Einecs 231-195-2

Chemical formula SO₂

Molecular weight 64,07

Assay Content not less than 99 %

Description Colourless, non-flammable gas with strong pungent

suffocating odour

Identification

A. Positive test for sulphurous

substances

Purity

Water content Not more than 0,05 %

Non-volatile residue Not more than 0,01 %

Sulphur trioxide Not more than 0,1 %

Selenium Not more than 10 mg/kg

Other gases not normally present

in the air

No trace

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 221 SODIUM SULPHITE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium sulphite (anhydrous or heptahydrate)

Einecs 231-821-4

Chemical formula Anhydrous: Na₂SO₃

Heptahydrate: Na₂SO₃7H₂O

Molecular weight Anhydrous: 126,04

Heptahydrate: 252,16

Assay Anhydrous: Not less than 95 % of Na₂SO₃ and

not less than 48 % of SO₂

Heptahydrate: Not less than 48 % of Na₂SO₃ and

not less than 24 % of SO₂

Description White crystalline powder or colourless crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for sulphite and for sodium

B. pH of a 10 % solution (anhydrous) or a 20 % solution (heptahydrate) between 8,5 and 11,5

Purity

Thiosulphate Not more than 0,1 % based on the SO₂ content

Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Selenium Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 222 SODIUM BISULPHITE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium bisulphite

Sodium hydrogen sulphite

Einecs 231-921-4

Chemical formula NaHSO₃ in aqueous solution

Molecular weight 104,06

Assay Content not less than 32 % w/w NaHSO₃

Description A clear, colourless to yellow solution

Identification

A. Positive tests for sulphite and for sodium

B. pH of a 10 % aqueous solution between 2,5 and 5,5

Purity

Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg of Na₂SO₃ based on the SO₂

content

Selenium Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 223 SODIUM METABISULPHITE

Synonyms Pyrosulphite

Sodium pyrosulphite

Definition

Chemical name Sodium disulphite

Disodium pentaoxodisulphate

Einecs 231-673-0

Chemical formula $Na_2S_2O_5$

Molecular weight 190,11

Assay Content not less than 95 % Na₂S₂O₅ and not less than

64 % of SO₂

Description White crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for sulphite and

for sodium

B. pH of a 10 % aqueous solution between 4,0 and 5,5

Purity

Thiosulphate Not more than 0,1 % based on the SO₂ content

Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Selenium Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 224 POTASSIUM METABISULPHITE

Synonyms Potassium pyrosulphite

Definition

Chemical name Potassium disulphite

Potassium pentaoxo disulphate

Einecs 240-795-3

Chemical formula $K_2S_2O_5$

Molecular weight 222,33

Assay Content not less than 90 % of K₂S₂O₅ and not less than

51,8 % of SO₂, the remainder being composed almost

entirely of potassium sulphate

Description Colourless crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for sulphite and for potassium

Purity

Thiosulphate Not more than 0,1 % based on the SO₂ content

Iron ${
m Not\ more\ than\ 50\ mg/kg\ based\ on\ the\ SO_2\ content}$

Selenium Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 226 CALCIUM SULPHITE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium sulphite

Einecs 218-235-4

Chemical formula CaSO₃·2H₂O

Molecular weight 156,17

Assay Content not less than 95 % of CaSO₃·2H₂O and not less

than 39 % of SO_2

Description White crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for sulphite and for calcium

Purity

Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Selenium Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 227 CALCIUM BISULPHITE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium bisulphite

Calcium hydrogen sulphite

Einecs 237-423-7 Chemical formula Ca(HSO₃)₂

Molecular weight 202,22

Assay 6 to 8 % (w/v) of sulphur dioxide and 2,5 to 3,5 % (w/v)

of calcium dioxide corresponding to 10 to 14 % (w/v) of

calcium bisulphite [Ca(HSO₃)₂]

Description Clear greenish-yellow aqueous solution having a distinct

odour of sulphur dioxide

Identification

A. Positive tests for sulphite and

for calcium

Purity

Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg based on the SO_2 content Selenium Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO_2 content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 228 POTASSIUM BISULPHITE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium bisulphite

Potassium hydrogen sulphite

Einecs 231-870-1

Chemical formula KHSO₃ in aqueous solution

Molecular weight 120,17

Assay Content not less than 280 g KHSO₃ per litre (or 150 g

SO₂ per litre)

Description Clear colourless aqueous solution

Identification

A. Positive tests for sulphite and for potassium

Purity

Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content
Selenium Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 231 ORTHOPHENYLPHENOL

Synonyms Orthoxenol

Definition

Chemical name (1,1'-Biphenyl)-2-ol

2-Hydroxydiphenyl

o-Hydroxydiphenyl

Einecs 201-993-5

Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{10}O$

Molecular weight 170,20

Assay Content not less than 99 %

Description White or slightly yellowish crystalline powder

Identification

A. Melting range 56 °C to 58 °C

B. Positive test for phenolate An ethanolic solution (1 g in 10 ml) produces a green

colour on addition of 10 % ferric chloride solution

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 %

Diphenyl ether Not more than 0,3 %

p-Phenylphenol Not more than 0,1 %

1-Naphthol Not more than 0,01 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 232 SODIUM ORTHOPHENYLPHENOL

Synonyms Sodium orthophenylphenate

Sodium salt of o-phenylphenol

Definition

Chemical name Sodium orthophenylphenol

Einecs 205-055-6

Chemical formula C₁₂H₉ONa· 4H₂O

Molecular weight 264,26

Assay Content not less than 97 % of C₁₂H₉ONa· 4H₂O

Description White or slightly yellowish crystalline powder

Identification

- A. Positive tests for phenolate and for sodium
- B. Melting range of orthophenylphenol isolated by acidification and not recrystallised derived from the sample 56 °C to 58 °C after drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator
- C. pH of a 2 % aqueous solution must be between 11,1 and 11,8

Purity

Diphenylether

P-phenylphenol

1-naphthol

Arsenic

Lead

Not more than 0,3 %

Not more than 0,1 %

Not more than 0,01 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

▼<u>M1</u>

E 234 NISIN

Definition	Nisin	cons	sists	of	severa	closely	related	polypeptides

produced during the fermentation of a milk or sugar medium by certain natural strains of Lactococcus lactis

subsp.lactis

Einecs 215-807-5

Chemical formula $C_{143}H_{230}N_{42}O_{37}S_7$

Molecular weight 3 354,12

Assay Nisin concentrate contains not less than 900 units per mg

in a mixture of non-fat milk proteins or fermented solids and a minimum sodium chloride content of 50 %

Description White powder

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 3 % when dried to constant weight at

102 °C to 103 °C

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 235 NATAMYCIN

Synonyms Pimaricin

Definition Natamycin is a fungicide of the polyene macrolide

group, and is produced by natural strains of Streptomyces

natalensis or of Streptococcus lactis

Einecs 231-683-5

Chemical formula C₃₃H₄₇O₁₃N

Molecular weight 665,74

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White to creamy-white crystalline powder

Identification

A. Colour reactions On adding a few crystals of natamycin on a spot plate, to

a drop of:

— concentrated hydrochloric acid, a blue colour

develops,

- concentrated phosphoric acid, a green colour

develops,

which changes into pale red after a few minutes

B. Spectrometry A 0,0005 % w/v solution in 1 % methanolic acetic acid

solution has absorption maxima at about 290 nm, 303 nm and 318 nm, a shoulder at about 280 nm and exhibits

minima at about 250 nm, 295,5 nm and 311 nm

C. pH 5,5 to 7,5 (1 % w/v solution in previously neutralised

mixture of 20 parts dimethylformamide and 80 parts of

water)

D. Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_D^{20} = +250^\circ \text{ to } +295^\circ \text{ (a 1 % w/v solution in glacial)}$

acetic acid, at 20 °C and calculated with reference to the

dried material)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 8 % (over P₂O₅, in vacuum at 60 °C to

constant weight)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria: total

viable count

Not more than 100/g

E 239 HEXAMETHYLENE TETRAMINE

Synonyms Hexamine

Methenamine

Definition

Chemical name 1,3,5,7-Tetraazatricyclo [3.3.1.1^{3,7}]-decane, hexam-

ethylenete tramine

Einecs 202-905-8

Chemical formula $C_6H_{12}N_4$

Molecular weight 140,19

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless or white crystalline powder

Identification

 A. Positive tests for formaldehyde and for ammonia

B. Sublimation point approximately 260 $^{\rm o}{\rm C}$

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % after drying at 105 °C in vacuum

over P_2O_5 for two hours

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 %

Sulphates Not more than 0,005 % expressed as SO₄

Chlorides Not more than 0,005 % expressed as Cl

Ammonium salts Not detectable

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 242 DIMETHYL DICARBONATE

Synonyms DMDC

Dimethyl pyrocarbonate

Definition

Chemical name Dimethyl dicarbonate

Pyrocarbonic acid dimethyl ester

Einecs 224-859-8

Chemical formula $C_4H_6O_5$

Molecular weight 134,09

Assay Content not less than 99,8 %

Description Colourless liquid, decomposes in aqueous solution. It is

corrosive to skin and eyes and toxic by inhalation and

ingestion

Identification

A. Decomposition After dilution positive tests for CO₂ and methanol

B. Melting point 17 °C

Boiling point 172 °C with decomposition
C. Density 20 °C Approximately 1,25 g/cm³

D. Infrared spectrum Maxima at 1 156 and 1 832 cm⁻¹

Purity

Dimethyl carbonate Not more than 0,2 %

Chlorine, total Not more than 3 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 249 POTASSIUM NITRITE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium nitrite

Einecs 231-832-4

Chemical formula KNO₂
Molecular weight 85,11

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the anhydrous basis (5)

Description White or slightly yellow, deliquescent granules

Identification

A. Positive tests for nitrite and for potassium

B. pH of a 5 % solution: Not less than 6,0 and not more than 9,0

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 3 % after drying for four hours over silica

gel

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

⁽⁵⁾ When labelled 'for food use', nitrite may only be sold in a mixture with salt or a salt substitute.

E 250 SODIUM NITRITE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium nitrite

Einecs 231-555-9

Chemical formula NaNO₂
Molecular weight 69,00

Assay Content not less than 97 % on the anhydrous basis (6)

Description White crystalline powder or yellowish lumps

Identification

A. Positive tests for nitrite and

for sodium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,25 % after drying over silica gel for

four hour

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 251 SODIUM NITRATE

I. SOLID SODIUM NITRATE

Synonyms Chile saltpetre

Cubic or soda nitre

Definition

Chemical name Sodium nitrate

Einecs 231-554-3

Chemical formula NaNO₃

Molecular weight 85,00

Assay Content not less than 99 % after drying

Description White crystalline, slightly hygroscopic powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for nitrate and

for sodium

B. pH of a 5 % solution Not less than 5,5 and more than 8,3

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2 % after drying at 105 °C for four hours

Nitrites Not more than 30 mg/kg expressed as NaNO₂

⁽⁶⁾ When labelled 'for food use', nitrite may only be sold in a mixture with salt or a salt substitute.

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 251 SODIUM NITRATE

2. LIQUID SODIUM NITRATE

Definition Liquid sodium nitrate is an aqueous solution of sodium

nitrate as the direct result of the chemical reaction between sodium hydroxide and nitric acid in stoechiometric amounts, without subsequent crystallisation. Standardised forms prepared from liquid sodium nitrate meeting these specifications may contain nitric acid in

excessive amounts, if clearly stated or labelled.

Chemical name Sodium nitrate

Einecs 231-554-3

Chemical formula NaNO₃
Molecular weight 85,00

Assay Content between 33,5 % and 40,0 % of NaNO₃

Description Clear colourless liquid

Identification

A. Positive tests for nitrate and

for sodium

B. pH Not less than 1,5 and not more than 3,5

Purity

Free nitric acid Not more than 0,01 %

Nitrites Not more than 10 mg/kg expressed as NaNO₂

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,3 mg/kg

This specification refers to a 35 % aqueous solution

E 252 POTASSIUM NITRATE

Synonyms Chile saltpetre

Cubic or soda nitre

Definition

Chemical name Potassium nitrate

Einecs 231-818-8

Chemical formula KNO₃
Molecular weight 101,11

Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis Assay

Description White crystalline powder or transparent prisms having a

cooling, saline, pungent taste

Identification

A. Positive tests for nitrate and for potassium

B. pH of a 5 % solution Not less than 4,5 and not more than 8,5

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1 % after drying at 105 °C for four hours

Nitrites Not more than 20 mg/kg expressed as KNO_2

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 260 ACETIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name Acetic acid

Ethanoic acid

200-580-7 Einecs

Chemical formula $C_2H_4O_2$

60,05 Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 99,8 %

Description Clear, colourless liquid having a pungent, characteristic

odour

Identification

A. Boiling point 118 °C at 760 mm pressure (of mercury)

B. Specific gravity About 1,049

C. A one in three solution gives positive tests for acetate

D. Solidification point Not lower than 14,5 °C

Purity

Non-volatile residue Not more than 100 mg/kg

Formic acid, formates and other Not more than 1000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid

oxidisable substances

Dilute 2 ml of the sample in a glass-stoppered container

Readily oxidisable substances with 10 ml of water and add 0,1 ml of 0,1 N potassium permanganate. The pink colour does not change to

brown within 30 minutes

Not more than 1 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 261 POTASSIUM ACETATE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium acetate

Einecs 204-822-2

Chemical formula $C_2H_3O_2K$

Molecular weight 98,14

Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis Assay

Description Colourless, deliquescent crystals or a white crystalline

powder, odourless or with a faint acetic odour

Identification

A. pH of a 5 % aqueous

solution

Not less than 7,5 and not more than 9,0

B. Positive tests for acetate and

for potassium

Purity

Not more than 8 % after drying at 150 °C for two hours Loss on drying

Formic acid, formates and other

oxidisable substances

Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 262 (i) SODIUM ACETATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium acetate

Einecs 204-823-8

Chemical formula $C_2H_3NaO_2\cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 3)

Molecular weight Anhydrous: 82,03

> Trihydrate: 136,08

Assay Content (for both of anhydrous and trihydrate form) not

less than 98,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Anhydrous: White, odourless, granular, hygro-

scopic powder

Trihydrate: Colourless, transparent crystals or a

granular crystalline powder, odourless or with a faint, acetic odour. Effloresces in warm, dry air

Identification

A. pH of a 1 % aqueous

solution

Not less than 8,0 and not more than 9,5

B. Positive tests for acetate and for sodium

Purity

Loss on drying Anhydrous: Not more than 2 % (120 °C,

4 hours)

Trihydrate: Between 36 and 42 % (120 °C,

4 hours)

Formic acid, formates and other

oxidisable substances

Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 262 (ii) SODIUM DIACETATE

Definition Sodium diacetate is a molecular compound of sodium

acetate and acetic acid

Chemical name Sodium hydrogen diacetate

Einecs 204-814-9

Chemical formula $C_4H_7NaO_4\cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 3)

Molecular weight 142,09 (anhydrous)

Assay Content 39 to 41 % of free acetic acid and 58 to 60 % of

sodium acetate

Description White, hygroscopic crystalline solid with an acetic odour

Identification

A. pH of a 10 % aqueous Not less than 4,5 and not more than 5,0

B. Positive tests for acetate and

for sodium

solution

Purity

Water content Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Formic acid, formates and other Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid

oxidisable substances

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 263 CALCIUM ACETATE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium acetate

Einecs 200-540-9

Chemical formula Anhydrous: C₄H₆O₄Ca

Monohydrate: $C_4H_6O_4Ca$ · H_2O

Molecular weight Anhydrous: 158,17

Monohydrate: 176,18

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Anhydrous calcium acetate is a white, hygroscopic,

bulky, crystalline solid with a slightly bitter taste. A slight odour of acetic acid may be present. The mono-

hydrate may be needles, granules or powder

Identification

A. pH of a 10 % aqueous No

solution

Not less than 6,0 and not more than 9,0

B. Positive tests for acetate and for calcium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 11 % after drying (155 °C to constant

weight, for the monohydrate)

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,3 %

Formic acid, formates and other

oxidisable substances

Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 270 LACTIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name Lactic acid

2-Hydroxypropionic acid

1-Hydroxyethane-1-carboxylic acid

Einecs 200-018-0

Chemical formula $C_3H_6O_3$ Molecular weight 90,08

Assay Content not less than 76 % and not more than 84 %

Description Colourless or yellowish, nearly odourless, syrupy liquid

with an acid taste, consisting of a mixture of lactic acid $(C_3H_6O_3)$ and lactic acid lactate $(C_6H_{10}O_5)$. It is obtained by the lactic fermentation of sugars or is

prepared synthetically

Note:

Lactic acid is hygroscopic and when concentrated by boiling, it condenses to form lactic acid lactate, which on dilution and heating hydrolyzes to lactic acid

Identification

A. Positive test for lactate

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Chloride Not more than 0,2 %

Sulphate Not more than 0,25 %

Iron Not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Note:

This specification refers to a 80 % aqueous solution; for weaker aqueous solutions, calculate values corresponding to their lactic acid content

E 280 PROPIONIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name Propionic acid

Propanoic acid

Einecs 201-176-3

Chemical formula $C_3H_6O_2$

Molecular weight 74,08

Assay Content not less than 99,5 %

Description | Colourless or slightly yellowish, oily liquid with a

slightly pungent odour

Indentification

A. Melting point - 22 °C

B. Distillation range 138,5 °C to 142,5 °C

Purity

Non-volatile residue Not more than 0,01 % when dried at 140 °C to constant

weight

Aldehydes Not more than 0,1 % expressed as formaldehyde

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 281 SODIUM PROPIONATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium propionate

Sodium propanoate

Einecs 205-290-4

Chemical formula C₃H₅O₂Na

Molecular weight 96,06

Assay Content not less than 99 % after drying for two hours at

105 °C

Description White crystalline hygroscopic powder, or a fine white

powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for propionate and for sodium

B. pH of a 10 % aqueous

solution

Not less than 7,5 and not more than 10,5

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 4 % determined by drying for two hours

at 105 °C

Water insolubles Not more than 0,1 %

Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 282 CALCIUM PROPIONATE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium propionate

Einecs 223-795-8

Chemical formula $C_6H_{10}O_4Ca$

Molecular weight 186,22

Assay Content not less than 99 %, after drying for two hours at

105 °C

Description White crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for propionate

and for calcium

B. pH of a 10 % aqueous

solution

Between 6,0 and 9,0

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 4 %, determined by drying for two hours

at 105 °C

Water insolubles Not more than 0,3 %

Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 283 POTASSIUM PROPIONATE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium propionate

Potassium propanoate

Einecs 206-323-5

Chemical formula C₃H₅KO₂

Molecular weight 112,17

Assay Content not less than 99 % after drying for two hours at

105 °C

Description White crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for propionate

and for potassium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 4 %, determined by drying for two hours

at 105 °C

Water-insoluble substances

Iron

Not more than 0,3 %

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic

Lead

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 284 BORIC ACID

Synonyms Boracic acid

Orthoboric acid

Borofax

Definition

Einecs 233-139-2 Chemical formula H_3BO_3 Molecular weight 61,84

Assay Content not less than 99,5 %

Description Colourless, odourless, transparent crystals

Colourless, odourless, transparent crystals or white granules or powder; slightly unctuous to the touch;

occurs in nature as the mineral sassolite

Identification

A. Melting point

At approximately 171 °C

B. Burns with a nice green flame

C. pH of a 3,3 % aqueous solution

Between 3,8 and 4,8

Purity

Peroxides No colour develops with added KI-solution

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 285 SODIUM TETRABORATE (BORAX)

Synonyms Sodium borate

Definition

Chemical name Sodium tetraborate

Sodium biborate

Sodium pyroborate

Anhydrous tetraborate

215-540-4 Einecs

Chemical formula $Na_2B_4O_7$

Na₂B₄O₇·10H₂O

201,27 Molecular weight

Description Powder or glass-like plates becoming opaque on

exposure to air; slowly soluble in water

Identification

A. Melting range Between 171 °C and 175 °C with decomposition

Purity

Peroxides No colour develops with added KI-solution

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 290 CARBON DIOXIDE

Carbonic acid gas **Synonyms**

Dry ice (solid form)

Carbonic anhydride

Definition

Chemical name Carbon dioxide

Einecs 204-696-9

Chemical formula CO_2 Molecular weight 44,01

Assay Content not less than 99 % v/v on the gaseous basis

Description A colourless gas under normal environmental conditions

with a slight pungent odour. Commercial carbon dioxide is shipped and handled as a liquid in pressurised cylinders or bulk storage systems, or in compressed solid blocks of 'dry ice'. Solid (dry ice) forms usually contain added substances, such as propylene glycol or

mineral oil, as binders

Identification

A. Precipitation (Precipitate

formation)

When a stream of the sample is passed through a solution of barium hydroxide, a white precipitate is produced which dissolves with effervescence in dilute

acetic acid

Purity

Acidity 915 ml of gas bubbled through 50 ml of freshly boiled water must not render the latter more acid to methy-

lorange than is 50 ml freshly boiled water to which has been added 1 ml of hydrochloric acid (0,01 N)

Reducing substances, hydrogen phosphide and sulphide

915 ml of gas bubbled through 25 ml of ammoniacal silver nitrate reagent to which has been added 3 ml of

ammonia must not cause clouding or blackening of this

solution

Carbon monoxide Not more than 10 µl/l

▼<u>M2</u>

Oil content Not more than 5 mg/kg

▼<u>B</u>

E 296 MALIC ACID

Synonyms DL-Malic acid, pomalous acid

Definition

Chemical name DL-Malic acid, hydroxybutanedioic acid, hydroxy-

succinic acid

Einecs 230-022-8

Chemical formula $C_4H_6O_5$ Molecular weight 134,09

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description White or nearly white crystalline powder or granules

Identification

A. Melting range between 127 °C and 132 °C

B. Positive test for malate

C. Solutions of this substance are optically inactive in all concentrations

Purity

Sulphated ash

Fumaric acid

Not more than 0,1 %

Not more than 1,0 %

Maleic acid

Not more than 0,05 %

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 297 FUMARIC ACID

Mercury

Definition

Chemical name Trans-butenedioic acid, trans-1,2-ethylene-dicarboxylic

Not more than 1 mg/kg

acid

Einecs 203-743-0

Chemical formula $C_4H_4O_4$ Molecular weight 116,07

Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis Assay

Description White crystalline powder or granules

Identification

A. Melting range 286 °C-302 °C (closed capillary, rapid heating)

B. Positive tests for double bonds and for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid

C. pH of a 0,05 % solution at

3,0-3,2

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (120 °C, 4h)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 % Maleic acid Not more than 0,1 % Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 300 ASCORBIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name L-ascorbic acid

Ascorbic acid

2,3-Didehydro-L-threo-hexono-1,4-lactone

3-Keto-L-gulofuranolactone

Einecs 200-066-2

Chemical formula $C_6H_8O_6$

Molecular weight 176,13

Assay Ascorbic acid, after drying in a vacuum desiccator over

sulphuric acid for 24 hours, contains not less than 99 %

of $C_6H_8O_6$

Description White to pale yellow, odourless crystalline solid

Identification

A. Melting range Between 189 °C and 193 °C with decomposition

B. Positive tests for ascorbic

acid

Purity

Not more than 0,4 % after drying in a vacuum desiccator Loss on drying

over sulphuric acid for 24 hours

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

 $\left[\alpha\right]_D{}^{20}$ between + 20,5° and + 21,5° (10 % w/v aqueous Specific rotation

solution)

pH of a 2 % aqueous solution

Arsenic

Lead

Mercury

Between 2,4 and 2,8

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 301 SODIUM ASCORBATE

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Definition

Chemical name Sodium ascorbate

Sodium L-ascorbate

Not more than 10 mg/kg

2,3-Didehydro-L-threo-hexono-1,4-lactone sodium

enolate

3-Keto-L-gulofurano-lactone sodium enolate

Einecs 205-126-1

Chemical formula $C_6H_7O_6Na$

Molecular weight 198,11

Assay Sodium ascorbate, after drying in a vacuum desiccator

over sulphuric acid for 24 hours, contains not less than

99 % of C₆H₇O₆Na

Description White or almost white, odourless crystalline solid which

darkens on exposure to light

Identification

A. Positive tests for ascorbate and for sodium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,25 % after drying in a vacuum

desiccator over sulphuric acid for 24 hours

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_{D}^{20}$ between + 103° and + 106° (10 % w/v aqueous

solution)

pH of 10 % aqueous solution Between 6,5 and 8,0

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 302 CALCIUM ASCORBATE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium ascorbate dihydrate

Calcium salt of 2,3-didehydro-L-threo-hexono-1,4-

lactone dihydrate

Einecs 227-261-5

Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{14}O_{12}Ca \cdot 2H_2O$

Molecular weight 426,35

Assay Content not less than 98 % on a volatile matter-free basis

Description White to slightly pale greyish-yellow odourless crys-

talline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for ascorbate and for calcium

Purity

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_{D}^{20}$ between + 95° and + 97° (5 % w/v aqueous

solution)

pH of 10 % aqueous solution Between 6,0 and 7,5

Volatile matter Not more than 0,3 % determined by drying at room

temperature for 24 hours in a desiccator containing

sulphuric acid or phosphorus pentoxide

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 304 (i) ASCORBYL PALMITATE

Definition

Chemical name Ascorbyl palmitate

L-ascorbyl palmitate

2,3-didehydro-L-threo-hexono-1,4-lactone-6-palmitate

 $6\hbox{-palmitoyl-} 3\hbox{-keto-L-gulo fur an olactone}$

Einecs 205-305-4

Chemical formula $C_{22}H_{38}O_7$

Molecular weight 414,55

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the dried basis

Description White or yellowish-white solid with a citrus-like odour

Identification

A. Melting range Between 107 °C and 117 °C

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % after drying in a vacuum oven at

56 °C and 60 °C for one hour

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_{D}^{20}$ between + 21° and + 24° (5 % w/v in methanol

olution)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 304 (ii) ASCORBYL STEARATE

Definition

Chemical name Ascorbyl stearate

L-ascorbyl stearate

2,3-didehydro-L-threo-hexono-1,4-lactone-6-stearate

6-stearoyl-3-keto-L-gulofuranolactone

Einecs 246-944-9

Chemical formula $C_{24}H_{42}O_7$

Molecular weight 442,6

Assay Content not less than 98 %

Description White or yellowish, white solid with a citrus-like odour

Identification

A. Melting point About 116 °C

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % after drying in a vacuum oven at

56 °C to 60 °C for one hour

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 306 TOCOPHEROL-RICH EXTRACT

Definition Product obtained by the vacuum steam distillation of

edible vegetable oil products, comprising concentrated

tocopherols and tocotrienols

Contains to copherols such as d- α -, d- β -, d- γ - and d- ς -

tocopherols

Molecular weight 430,71 (d-α-tocopherol)

Assay Content not less than 34 % of total tocopherols

Description Brownish red to red, clear, viscous oil having a mild,

characteristic odour and taste. May show a slight separation of wax-like constituents in microcrystalline

form

Identification

A. By suitable gas liquid chromatographic method

B. Solubility tests Insoluble in water. Soluble in ethanol. Miscible in ether

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_{D}^{20}$ not less than $+20^{\circ}$

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 307 ALPHA-TOCOPHEROL

Synonyms DL-α-Tocopherol

Definition

Chemical name DL-5,7,8-Trimethyltocol

 $DL\hbox{-}2,5,7,8\hbox{-tetramethyl-}2\hbox{-}(4',8',12'\hbox{-trimethyltridecyl})\hbox{-}6\hbox{-}$

chromanol

Einecs 233-466-0

Chemical formula $C_{29}H_{50}O_2$

Molecular weight 430,71

Assay Content not less than 96 %

Description Slightly yellow to amber, nearly odourless, clear, viscous

oil which oxidises and darkens on exposure to air or

light

Identification

A. Solubility tests Insoluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol, miscible in

ether

B. Spectro-photometry In absolute ethanol the maximum absorption is about

292 nm

Purity

Refractive index n_D^{20} 1,503-1,507

Specific absorption $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ in $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ (292 nm) 72-76

ethanol

(0,01 g in 200 ml of absolute ethanol)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_D^{25} 0^o \pm 0.05^o (1 \text{ in } 10 \text{ solution in chloroform})$

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 308 GAMMA-TOCOPHEROL

Synonyms dl-γ-Tocopherol

Definition

Chemical name 2,7,8-trimethyl-2-(4',8',12'-trimethyltridecyl)-6-

chromanol

Einecs 231-523-4

Chemical formula C₂₈H₄₈O₂

Molecular weight 416,69

Assay Content not less than 97 %

Description Clear, viscous, pale yellow oil which oxidises and

darkens on exposure to air or light

Identification

A. Spectrometry Maximum absorptions in absolute ethanol at about 298

nm and 257 nm

Purity

Specific absorption $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ in $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ (298 nm) between 91 and 97

ethanol

 $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ (257 nm) between 5,0 and 8,0

Refractive index $[n]_D^{20}$ 1,503-1,507

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 309 DELTA-TOCOPHEROL

Definition

Chemical name 2,8-dimethyl-2-(4',8',12'-trimethyltridecyl)-6-chromanol

Einecs 204-299-0

Chemical formula $C_{27}H_{46}O_2$

Molecular weight 402,7

Assay Content not less than 97 %

Description Clear, viscous, pale yellowish or orange oil which

oxidises and darkens on exposure to air or light

Identification

A. Spectrometry Maximum absorptions in absolute ethanol at about 298

nm and 257 nm

Purity

ethanol

absorption $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ in $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ (298 nm) between 89 and 95

 $\mathrm{E}_{1cm}^{1\%}$ (257 nm) between 3,0 and 6,0

 $n_{20}^{\rm D}$ 1,500-1,504 Refractive index

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 % Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 310 PROPYL GALLATE

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Definition

Chemical name Propyl gallate

Propyl ester of gallic acid

n-propyl ester of 3,4,5-trihydroxybenzoic acid

Einecs 204-498-2

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{12}O_5$

Molecular weight 212,20

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White to creamy-white, crystalline, odourless solid

Identification

Slightly soluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol, ether A. Solubility tests

and propane-1,2-diol

Between 146 °C and 150 °C after drying at 110 °C for B. Melting range

four hours

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,0 % (110 °C, four hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Free acid Not more than 0,5 % (as gallic acid)

Chlorinated organic compound Not more than 100 mg/kg (as C1)

absorption $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ in Specific

ethanol

E $\frac{1\%}{1cm}$ (275 nm) not less than 485 and not more than 520

Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic

Not more than 5 mg/kg Lead

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 311 OCTYL GALLATE

Definition

Chemical name Octyl gallate

Octyl ester of gallic acid

n-octyl ester of 3,4,5-trihydroxybenzoic acid

Einecs 213-853-0

Chemical formula $C_{15}H_{22}O_5$ Molecular weight 282,34

Assay Content not less than 98 % after drying at 90 °C for

six hours

Description White to creamy-white odourless solid

Identification

A. Solubility tests Insoluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol, ether and

propane-1,2-diol

B. Melting range Between 99 °C and 102 °C after drying at 90 °C for

six hours

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (90 °C, six hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 %

Free acid Not more than 0,5 % (as gallic acid)

Chlorinated organic compound Not more than 100 mg/kg (as C1)

Specific absorption $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ in $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ (

ethanol

 $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ (275 nm) not less than 375 and not more than 390

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 312 DODECYL GALLATE

Synonyms Lauryl gallate

Definition

Chemical name Dodecyl gallate

n-dodecyl (or lauryl) ester of 3,4,5-trihydroxybenzoic

acid

Dodecyl ester of gallic acid

Einecs 214-620-6

Chemical formula $C_{19}H_{30}O_5$ Molecular weight 338,45

Assay Content not less than 98 % after drying at 90 °C for

six hours

Description White or creamy-white odourless solid

Identification

B. Melting range Between 95 °C and 98 °C after drying at 90 °C for

six hours

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (90 °C, six hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 %

Free acid Not more than 0,5 % (as gallic acid)

Chlorinated organic compound Not more than 100 mg/kg (as Cl)

Specific absorption $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ in

ethanol

E $\frac{1\%}{I_{cm}}$ (275 nm) not less than 300 and not more than 325

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 30 mg/kg

E 315 ERYTHORBIC ACID

Synonyms Isoascorbic acid

D-Araboascorbic acid

Definition

Chemical name D-Erythro-hex-2-enoic acid γ-lactone

Isoascorbic acid

D-Isoascorbic acid

Einecs 201-928-0

Chemical formula $C_6H_8O_6$

Molecular weight 176,13

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White to slightly yellow crystalline solid which darkens

gradually on exposure to light

Identification

A. Melting range About 164 °C to 172 °C with decomposition

B. Positive test for ascorbic acid/colour reaction

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,4 % after drying under reduced pressure

on silica gel for 3 hours

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,3 %

Specific rotation $[\alpha]10 \%$ (w/v) aqueous solution between - 16,5° to -

18,0°

Oxalate To a solution of 1 g in 10 ml of water add 2 drops of

glacial acetic acid and 5 ml of 10 % calcium acetate

solution. The solution should remain clear

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 316 SODIUM ERYTHORBATE

Synonyms Sodium isoascorbate

Definition

Chemical name Sodium isoascorbate

Sodium D-isoascorbic acid

Sodium salt of 2,3-didehydro-D-erythro-hexono-1,4-

lactone

3-keto-D-gulofurano-lactone sodium enolate mono-

hydrate

Einecs 228-973-9

Chemical formula C₆H₇O₆Na· H₂O

Molecular weight 216,13

Assay Content not less than 98 % after drying in a vacuum

desiccator over sulphuric acid for 24 hours expressed

on the monohydrate basis

Description White crystalline solid

Identification

A. Solubility tests Freely soluble in water, very slightly soluble in ethanol

B. Positive test for ascorbic acid/colour reaction

C. Positive test for sodium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,25 % after drying in a vacuum

desiccator over sulphuric acid for 24 hours

Specific rotation $[\alpha]10 \% \text{ (w/v)}$ aqueous solution between $+95^{\circ}$ and $+98^{\circ}$

pH of a 10 % aqueous solution 5,5 to 8,0

Oxalate To a solution of 1 g in 10 ml of water add 2 drops of

glacial acetic acid and 5 ml of 10 % calcium acetate

solution. The solution should remain clear

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 319 TERTIARY-BUTYLHYDROQUINONE (TBHQ)

Synonyms TBHQ

Definition

Chemical names Tert-butyl-1,4-benzenediol

2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-1,4-benzenediol

Einecs 217-752-2 Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{14}O_{2}$ Molecular weight 166,22

Assay Content not less than 99 % of $C_{10}H_{14}O_2$

Description White crystalline solid having a characteristic odour

Identification

A. Solubility Practically insoluble in water; soluble in ethanol

B. Melting point Not less than 126,5 °C

C. Phenolics Dissolve about 5 mg of the sample in 10 ml of methanol

and add 10,5 ml of dimethylamine solution (1 in 4). A

red to pink colour is produced

Purity

Tertiary-Butyl-p-benzoquinone Not more than 0,2 %

2,5-Di-tertiary-butyl hydro-

quinone

Not more than 0,2 %

Hydroxyquinone Not more than 0,1 %

Toluene Not more than 25 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 320 BUTYLATED HYDROXYANISOLE (BHA)

Synonyms BHA

Definition

Chemical names 3-Tertiary-butyl-4-hydroxyanisole

A mixture of 2-tertiary-butyl-4-hydroxyanisole and 3-

tertiary-butyl-4-hydroxyanisole

Einecs 246-563-8 Chemical formula $C_{11}H_{16}O_2$ Formula weight 180,25

Assay Content not less than 98,5 % of $C_{11}H_{16}O_2$ and not less

than 85 % of 3-tertiary-butyl-4-hydroxyanisole isomer

Description White or slightly yellow crystals or waxy solid with a

slight aromatic smell

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol

B. Melting range Between 48 °C and 63 °C

C. Colour reaction Passes test for phenol groups

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 % after calcination at 800 ± 25 °C

Phenolic impurities Not more than 0,5 %

Specific absorption E $\frac{l\%}{lcm}$ | E $\frac{l\%}{lcm}$ (290 nm) not less than 190 and not more than 210 | E $\frac{l\%}{lcm}$ (228 nm) not less than 326 and not more than 345

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 321 BUTYLATED HYDROXYTOLUENE (BHT)

Synonyms BHT

Definition

Chemical name 2,6-Ditertiary-butyl-*p*-cresol

4-Methyl-2,6-ditertiarybutylphenol

Einecs 204-881-4

Chemical formula $C_{15}H_{24}O$

Molecular weight 220,36

Assay Content not less than 99 %

Description White, crystalline or flaked solid, odourless or having a

characteristic faint aromatic odour

Identification

A. Solubility tests Insoluble in water and propane- 1,2-diol

Freely soluble in ethanol

B. Melting point At 70 °C

C. Absorbance maximum The absorption in the range 230 to 320 nm of a 2 cm

layer of a 1 in 100 000 solution in dehydrated ethanol

exhibits a maximum only at 278 nm

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,005 %

Phenolic impurities Not more than 0,5 %

Specific absorption $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ in $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ (278 nm) not less than 81 and not more than 88 ethanol

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 322 LECITHINS Phosphatides **Synonyms** Phospholipids **Definition** Lecithins are mixtures or fractions of phosphatides obtained by physical procedures from animal or vegetable foodstuffs; they also include hydrolysed products obtained through the use of harmless and appropriate enzymes. The final product must not show any signs of residual enzyme activity The lecithins may be slightly bleached in aqueous medium by means of hydrogen peroxide. This oxidation must not chemically modify the lecithin phosphatides Einecs 232-307-2 — Lecithins: not less than 60,0 % of substances Assay insoluble in acetone Hydrolysed lecithins: not less than 56,0 % of substances insoluble in acetone Description Lecithins: brown liquid or viscous semi-liquid or powder Hydrolysed lecithins: light brown to brown viscous liquid or paste Identification A. Positive tests for choline, for phosphorus and fatty acids To a 800 ml beaker add 500 ml of water (30 °C-35 °C). B. Test for hydrolysed lecithin Then slowly add 50 ml of the sample with constant stirring. Hydrolysed lecithin will form a homogeneous emulsion. Non-hydrolysed lecithin will form a distinct mass of about 50 g Purity Not more than 2,0 % determined by drying at 105 °C for Loss on drying one hour Toluene-insoluble matter Not more than 0,3 % Acid value Lecithins: not more than 35 mg of potassium hydroxide per gram - Hydrolysed lecithins: not more than 45 mg of potassium hydroxide per gram Peroxide value Equal to or less than 10

E 325 SODIUM LACTATE

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Arsenic

Mercury

Lead

Definition

Chemical name Sodium lactate

Sodium 2-hydroxypropanoate

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Einecs 200-772-0

Chemical formula C₃H₅NaO₃

Molecular weight 112,06 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 57 % and not more than 66 %

Description Colourless, transparent, liquid. Odourless, or with a

slight, characteristic odour

Identification

A. Positive test for lactate

B. Positive test for sodium

Purity

Acidity Not more than 0,5 % after drying expressed as lactic

acid

pH of a 20 % aqueous solution 6,5 to 7,5

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Reducing substances No reduction of Fehling's solution

Note:

This specification refers to a 60 % aqueous solution

E 326 POTASSIUM LACTATE

Definition

Cheminal name Potassium lactate

Potassium 2-hydroxypropanoate

Einecs 213-631-3

Chemical formula C₃H₅O₃K

Molecular weight 128,17 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 57 % and not more than 66 %

Description Slightly viscous, almost odourless clear liquid.

Odourless, or with a slight, characteristic odour

Identification

A. Ignition Ignite potassium lactate solution to an ash. The ash is

alkaline, and an effervescence occurs when acid is added

B. Colour reaction Overlay 2 ml of potassium lactate solution on 5 ml of a

1 in 100 solution of catechol in sulphuric acid. A deep red colour is produced at the zone of contact

C. Positive tests for potassium and for lactate

Purity

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Acidity Dissolve 1 g of potassium lactate solution in 20 ml of

water, add 3 drops of phenolphthalein TS and titrate with 0,1 N sodium hydroxide. Not more than 0,2 ml should

be required

Reducing substances Potassium lactate solution shall not cause any reduction

of Fehling's solution

Note:

This specification refers to a 60 % aqueous solution

E 327 CALCIUM LACTATE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium dilactate

Calcium dilactate hydrate

2-Hydroxypropanoic acid calcium salt

Einecs 212-406-7

Chemical formula $(C_3H_5O_2)_2$ Ca. nH_2O (n = 0-5)

Molecular weight 218,22 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Almost odourless, white crystalline powder or granules

Identification

A. Positive tests for lactate and for calcium

B. Solubility tests Soluble in water and practically insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Determined by drying at 120 °C for four hours:

— anhydrous: not more than 3,0 %

— with 1 molecule of water: not more than 8,0 %

- with 3 molecules of water: not more than 20,0 %

— with 4,5 molecules of water: not more than 27,0 %

Acidity Not more than 0,5 % of the dry matter expressed as

lactic acid

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

pH of a 5 % solution Between 6,0 and 8,0

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Reducing substances No reduction of Fehling's solution

E 330 CITRIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name Citric acid

2-Hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid

β-Hydroxytricarballytic acid

Einecs 201-069-1

Chemical formula (a) $C_6H_8O_7$ (anhydrous)

(b) C₆H₈O₇·H₂O (monohydrate)

Molecular weight (a) 192,13 (anhydrous)

(b) 210,15 (monohydrate)

Assay Citric acid may be anhydrous or it may contain 1

molecule of water. Citric acid contains not less than 99,5 % of $C_6H_8O_7$, calculated on the anhydrous basis

Description Citric acid is a white or colourless, odourless, crystalline

solid, having a strongly acid taste. The monohydrate

effloresces in dry air

Identification

in ether

Purity

Water content

Anhydrous citric acid contains not more than 0,5 %

water; citric acid monohydrate contains not more than

8,8 % water (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 % after calcination at 800 ± 25 °C

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 5 mg/kg

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg, expressed as oxalic acid, after

drying

Readily carbonisable substances

Heat 1 g of powdered sample with 10 ml of 98 % minimum sulphuric acid in a water bath at 90 °C in the dark for one hour. Not more than a pale brown colour should be produced (Matching Fluid K)

E 331 (i) MONOSODIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Monosodium citrate

Monobasic sodium citrate

Definition

Chemical name Monosodium citrate

Monosodium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricar-

boxylic acid

Chemical formula (a) C₆H₇O₇Na (anhydrous)

(b) C₆H₇O₇Na· H₂O (monohydrate)

Molecular weight (a) 214,11 (anhydrous)

(b) 232,23 (monohydrate)

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Crystalline white powder or colourless crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for citrate and

for sodium

Purity

Loss on drying Determined by drying at 180 °C for four hours:

— anhydrous: not more than 1,0 %

— monohydrate: not more than 8,8 %

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after

Between 3,5 and 3,8

drying

pH of a 1 % aqueous solution

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 331 (ii) DISODIUM CITRATE

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Synonyms Disodium citrate

Dibasic sodium citrate

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Definition

Chemical name Disodium citrate

Disodium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic

acid

Disodium salt of citric acid with 1,5 molecules of water

Einecs 205-623-3

Chemical formula $C_6H_6O_7Na_2\cdot 1,5H_2O$

Molecular weight 263,11

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Crystalline white powder or colourless crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for citrate and for sodium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 13,0 % by drying at 180 °C for

four hours

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after

drying

pH of a 1 % aqueous solution Between 4,9 and 5,2

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 331 (iii) TRISODIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Trisodium citrate

Tribasic sodium citrate

Definition

Chemical name Trisodium citrate

Trisodium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic

acid

Trisodium salt of citric acid, in anhydrous, dihydrate or

pentahydrate form

Einecs 200-675-3

Chemical formula Anhydrous: C₆H₅O₇Na₃

Hydrated: $C_6H_5O_7Na_3\cdot nH_2O$ (n = 2 or 5)

Molecular weight 258,07 (anhydrous)

Assay Not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Crystalline white powder or colourless crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for citrate and for sodium

Purity

Loss on drying Determined by drying at 180 °C for four hours:

- anhydrous: not more than 1,0 %

— dihydrate: not more than 13,5 %

— pentahydrate: not more than 30,3 %

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after

drying

pH of a 5 % aqueous solution Between 7,5 and 9,0

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 332 (i) MONOPOTASSIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Monopotassium citrate

Monobasic potassium citrate

Definition

Chemical name Monopotassium citrate

Monopotassium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricar-

boxylic acid

Anhydrous monopotassium salt of citric acid

Einecs 212-753-4
Chemical formula $C_6H_7O_7K$ Molecular weight 230,21

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, hygroscopic, granular powder or transparent

crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for citrate and

for potassium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,0 % determined by drying at 180 °C for

our hour

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after

drying

pH of a 1 % aqueous solution Between 3,5 and 3,8

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 332 (ii) TRIPOTASSIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Tripotassium citrate

Tribasic potassium citrate

Definition

Chemical name Tripotassium citrate

Tripotassium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricar-

boxylic acid

Monohydrated tripotassium salt of citric acid

Einecs 212-755-5

Chemical formula $C_6H_5O_7K_3\cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 324,42

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, hygroscopic, granular powder or transparent

crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for citrate and

for potassium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 6,0 % determined by drying at 180 °C for

four hours

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after

drying

pH of a 5 % aqueous solution Between 7,5 and 9,0

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 333 (i) MONOCALCIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Monocalcium citrate

Monobasic calcium citrate

Definition

Chemical name Monocalcium citrate

Monocalcium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricar-

boxylic acid

Monohydrate monocalcium salt of citric acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_7O_7)_2Ca$ · H_2O

Molecular weight 440,32

Assay Content not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Fine white powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for citrate and

for calcium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 7,0 % determined by drying at 180 °C for

four hours

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after

drying

pH of a 1 % aqueous solution Between 3,2 and 3,5

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 5 mg/kg

Carbonates Dissolving 1 g of calcium citrate in 10 ml 2 N hydro-

chloric acid must not liberate more than a few isolated

bubbles

E 333 (ii) DICALCIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Dicalcium citrate

Dibasic calcium citrate

Definition

Chemical name Dicalcium citrate

Dicalcium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic

acid

Trihydrated dicalcium salt of citric acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_7O_7)_2Ca_2\cdot 3H_2O$

Molecular weight 530,42

Assay Not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Fine white powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for citrate and

for calcium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 20,0 % determined by drying at 180 °C

for four hours

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after

drying

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 5 mg/kg

Carbonates Dissolving 1 g of calcium citrate in 10 ml 2 N hydro-

chloric acid must not liberate more than a few isolated

bubbles

E 333 (iii) TRICALCIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Tricalcium citrate

Tribasic calcium citrate

Definition

Chemical name Tricalcium citrate

Tricalcium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic

acid

Tetrahydrated tricalcium salt of citric acid

Einecs 212-391-7

Chemical formula $(C_6H_6O_7)_2Ca_3\cdot 4H_2O$

Molecular weight 570,51

Assay Not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Fine white powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for citrate and for calcium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 14,0 % determined by drying at 180 °C

for four hours

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after

drying

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Carbonates Dissolving 1 g of calcium citrate in 10 ml 2 N hydro-

Not more than 5 mg/kg

chloric acid must not liberate more than a few isolated

bubbles

E 334 L(+)-TARTARIC ACID

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Definition

Chemical name L-tartaric acid

L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid

d-α, β-dihydroxysuccinic acid

Einecs 201-766-0

Chemical formula $C_4H_6O_6$ Molecular weight 150,09

Assay Content not less than 99,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless or translucent crystalline solid or white crys-

talline powder

Identification

A. Melting range Between 168 °C and 170 °C

B. Positive test for tartrate

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (over P₂O₅, three hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 1 000 mg/kg after calcination at

 800 ± 25 °C

Specific optical rotation of a

20 % w/v aqueous solution

 $[\alpha]$ ^{20}D between + 11,5° and + 13,5°

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Oxalates

Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after

drying

E 335 (i) MONOSODIUM TARTRATE

Synonyms Monosodium salt of L-(+)-tartaric acid

Definition

Chemical name Monosodium salt of L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid

Monohydrated monosodium salt of L-(+)-tartaric acid

Chemical formula C₄H₅O₆Na· H₂O

Molecular weight 194,05

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Transparent colourless crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for tartrate and

for sodium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 10,0 % determined by drying at 105 °C

for four hours

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after

drying

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 335 (ii) DISODIUM TARTRATE

Definition

Chemical name Disodium L-tartrate

Disodium (+)-tartrate

Disodium (+)-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid

Dihydrated disodium salt of L-(+)-tartaric acid

Einecs 212-773-3

Chemical formula C₄H₄O₆Na₂·2H₂O

Molecular weight 230,8

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Transparent, colourless crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for tartrate and for sodium

B. Solubility tests 1 gram is insoluble in 3 ml of water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 17,0 % determined by drying at 150 °C

for four hours

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after

drying

pH of a 1 % aqueous solution Between 7,0 and 7,5

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 336 (i) MONOPOTASSIUM TARTRATE

Synonyms Monobasic potassium tartrate

Definition

Chemical name Anhydrous monopotassium salt of L-(+)-tartaric acid

Monopotassium salt of L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid

Chemical formula C₄H₅O₆K

Molecular weight 188,16

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystalline or granulated powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for tartrate and for potassium

B. Melting point 230 °C

Purity

pH of a 1 % aqueous solution 3,4

Loss on drying Not more than 1,0 % determined by drying at 105 °C for

four hours

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after

drying

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 336 (ii) DIPOTASSIUM TARTRATE

Synonyms Dibasic potassium tartrate

Definition

Chemical name Dipotassium salt of L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid

Dipotassium salt with half a molecule of water of L-(+)-

tartaric acid

Einecs 213-067-8

Chemical formula $C_4H_4O_6K_2\cdot 1/2H_2O$

Molecular weight 235,2

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystalline or granulated powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for tartrate and

for potassium

Purity

pH of a 1 % aqueous solution Between 7,0 and 9,0

Loss on drying Not more than 4,0 % determined by drying at 150 °C for

four hours

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after

drying

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 337 POTASSIUM SODIUM TARTRATE

Synonyms Potassium sodium L-(+)-tartrate

Rochelle salt
Seignette salt

Definition

Chemical name Potassium sodium salt of L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic

acid

Potassium sodium L-(+)-tartrate

Einecs 206-156-8

Chemical formula C₄H₄O₆KNa· 4H₂O

Molecular weight 282,23

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for tartrate, for potassium and for sodium

B. Solubility tests 1 gram is soluble in 1 ml of water, insoluble in ethanol

C. Melting range Between 70 and 80 °C

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 26,0 % and not less than 21,0 %

determined by drying at 150 °C for three hours

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after

drying

pH of 1 % aqueous solution Between 6,5 and 8,5

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 338 PHOSPHORIC ACID

Synonyms Orthophosphoric acid

Monophosphoric acid

Definition

Chemical name Phosphoric acid

Einecs 231-633-2

Chemical formula H₃PO₄

Molecular weight 98,00

Assay Phosphoric acid is commercially available as an aqueous

solution at variable concentrations. Content not less than

67,0 % and not more than 85,7 %.

Description Clear, colourless, viscous liquid

Identification

A. Positive tests for acid and for phosphate

Purity

Volatile acids Not more than 10 mg/kg (as acetic acid)

Chlorides Not more than 200 mg/kg (expressed as chlorine)

Nitrates Not more than 5 mg/kg (as NaNO₃)

Sulphates Not more than 1 500 mg/kg (as CaSO₄)

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Note:

This specification refers to a 75 % aqueous solution

E 339 (i) MONOSODIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Monosodium monophosphate

Acid monosodium monophosphate

Monosodium orthophosphate

Monobasic sodium phosphate

Sodium dihydrogen monophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Sodium dihydrogen monophosphate

Einecs 231-449-2

Chemical formula Anhydrous: NaH₂PO₄

Monohydrate: NaH₂PO₄ · H₂O

Dihydrate: NaH₂PO₄ · 2H₂O

Molecular weight Anhydrous: 119,98

Monohydrate: 138,00

Dihydrate: 156,01

Assay After drying at 60 °C for one hour and then at 105 °C

for four hours, contains not less than 97 % of NaH2PO4

P₂O₅ content Between 58,0 % and 60,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description A white odourless, slightly deliquescent powder, crystals

or granules

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and

for phosphate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol or ether

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 4,1 and 5,0

Purity

Loss on drying The anhydrous salt loses not more than 2,0 %, the

monohydrate not more than 15,0 %, and the dihydrate not more than 25 % when dried first at 60 $^{\rm o}C$ for

one hour, then at 105 $^{\rm o}{\rm C}$ for four hours

Water-insoluble substances Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 339 (ii) DISODIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Disodium monophosphate

Secondary sodium phosphate

Disodium orthophosphate

Acid disodium phosphate

Definition

Chemical name Disodium hydrogen monophosphate

Disodium hydrogen orthophosphate

Einecs 231-448-7

Chemical formula Anhydrous: Na₂HPO₄

Hydrat: $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 2,7 or 12)

Molecular weight 141,98 (anhydrous)

Assay After drying at 40 °C for three hours and subsequently at

105 °C for five hours, contains not less than 98 % of

 Na_2HPO_4

 P_2O_5 content Between 49 % and 51 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Anhydrous disodium hydrogen phosphate is a white,

hygroscopic, odourless powder. Hydrated forms available include the dihydrate: a white crystalline, odourless solid; the heptahydrate: white, odourless, efflorescent crystals or granular powder; and the dodecahydrate: white, efflorescent, odourless powder or crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for phosphate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 8,4 and 9,6

Purity

Loss on drying When dried at 40 °C for three hours and then at 105 °C

for five hours, the losses in weight are as follows: anhydrous not more than 5,0 %, dihydrate not more than 22,0 %, heptahydrate not more than 50,0 %, dode-

cahydrate not more than 61,0 %

Water-insoluble substances Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 339 (iii) TRISODIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Sodium phosphate

Tribasic sodium phosphate

Trisodium orthophosphate

Definition Trisodium phosphate is obtained from aqueous solutions

and crystallises in the anhydrous form and with 1/2, 1, 6, 8 or 12 H_2O . The dodecahydrate always crystallises from aqueous solutions with an excess of sodium hydroxide. It

contains 1/4 molecule of NaOH

Chemical name Trisodium monophosphate

Trisodium phosphate

Trisodium orthophosphate

Einecs 231-509-8

Chemical formula Anhydrous: Na₃PO₄

Hydrated: $Na_3PO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 1/2, 1, 6, 8, or 12)

Molecular weight 163,94 (anhydrous)

Assay Sodium phosphate anhydrous and the hydrated forms,

with the exception of the dodecahydrate, contain not less than 97,0 % of Na₃PO₄ calculated on the dried basis. Sodium phosphate dodecahydrate contains not less than 92,0 % of Na₃PO₄ calculated on the ignited

basis

P₂O₅ content Between 40,5 % and 43,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White odourless crystals, granules or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for phosphate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 11,5 and 12,5

Purity

Loss on ignition When dried at 120 °C for two hours and then ignited at

about 800 °C for 30 minutes, the losses in weight are as follows: anhydrous not more than 2,0 %, monohydrate not more than 11,0 %, dodecahydrate: between 45,0 %

and 58,0 %

Water insoluble substances Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 340 (i) MONOPOTASSIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Monobasic potassium phosphate

Monopotassium monophosphate

Potassium orthophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Potassium dihydrogen phosphate

Monopotassium dihydrogen orthophosphate

Monopotassium dihydrogen monophosphate

Einecs 231-913-4

Chemical formula KH₂PO₄

Molecular weight 136,09

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % after drying at 105 °C for

four hours

P₂O₅ content Between 51,0 % and 53,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, colourless crystals or white granular or crys-

talline powder, hygroscopic

Identification

A. Positive tests for potassium and for phosphate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 4,2 and 4,8

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % determined by drying at 105 °C for

four hours

Water-insoluble substances Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 340 (ii) DIPOTASSIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Dipotassium monophosphate

Secondary potassium phosphate

Dipotassium acid phosphate

Dipotassium orthophosphate

Dibasic potassium phosphate

Definition

Chemical name Dipotassium hydrogen monophosphate

Dipotassium hydrogen phosphate

Dipotassium hydrogen orthophosphate

Einecs 231-834-5

Chemical formula K_2HPO_4 Molecular weight 174,18

Assay Content not less than 98 % after drying at 105 °C for

four hours

 P_2O_5 content Between 40,3 % and 41,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless or white granular powder, crystals or masses;

deliquescent substance

Identification

A. Positive tests for potassium and for phosphate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 8,7 and 9,4

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % determined by drying at 105 °C for

four hours

Water-insoluble substances Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 340 (iii) TRIPOTASSIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Potassium phosphate

Tribasic potassium phosphate

Tripotassium orthophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Tripotassium monophosphate

Tripotassium phosphate

Tripotassium orthophosphate

Einecs 231-907-1

Chemical formula Anhydrous: K₃PO₄

Hydrated: $K_3PO_4 \cdot nH_2O \ (n = 1 \text{ or } 3)$

Molecular weight 212,27 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 97 % calculated on the ignited

basis

P₂O₅ content Between 30,5 % and 33,0 % on the ignited basis

Description Colourless or white, odourless hygroscopic crystals or

granules. Hydrated forms available include the mono-

hydrate and trihydrate

Identification

A. Positive tests for potassium and for phosphate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 11,5 and 12,3

Purity

Loss on ignition Anhydrous: not more than 3,0 %; hydrated: not more

than 23,0 %. Determined by drying at 105 °C for one hour and then ignite at about 800 °C \pm 25 °C for

30 minutes

Water insoluble substances Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 341 (i) MONOCALCIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Monobasic calcium phosphate

Monocalcium orthophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium dihydrogen phosphate

Einecs 231-837-1

Chemical formula Anhydrous: Ca(H₂PO₄)₂

Monohydrate: $Ca(H_2PO_4)_2 \cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 234,05 (anhydrous)

252,08 (monohydrate)

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the dried basis

 P_2O_5 content Between 55,5 % and 61,1 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Granular powder or white, deliquescent crystals or

granules

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium and for phosphate

B. CaO content Between 23,0 % and 27,5 % (anhydrous)

Between 19,0 % and 24,8 % (monohydrate)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 14 % determined by drying at 105 °C for

four hours (anhydrous)

Not more than 17,5 % determined by drying at 60 °C for one hour, then at 105 °C for four hours (monohydrate)

Loss on ignition Not more than 17,5 % after ignition at 800 °C \pm 25 °C

for 30 minutes (anhydrous)

Not more than 25,0 % determined by drying at 105 °C for one hour, then ignite at 800 °C \pm 25 °C for 30

minutes (monohydrate)

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 341 (ii) DICALCIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Dibasic calcium phosphate

Dicalcium orthophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium monohydrogen phosphate

Calcium hydrogen orthophosphate

Secondary calcium phosphate

Einecs 231-826-1

Chemical formula Anhydrous: CaHPO₄

Dihydrate: CaHPO₄ · 2H₂O

Molecular weight 136,06 (anhydrous)

172,09 (dihydrate)

Assay Dicalcium phosphate, after drying at 200 °C for

three hours, contains not less than 98 % and not more

than the equivalent of 102 % of CaHPO₄

 P_2O_5 content Between 50,0 % and 52,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystals or granules, granular powder or powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium and for phosphate

B. Solubility tests Sparingly soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 8,5 % (anhydrous), or 26,5 % (dihydrate)

after ignition at 800 °C \pm 25 °C for 30 minutes

Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 341 (iii) TRICALCIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Calcium phosphate, tribasic

Calcium orthophosphate

Pentacalcium hydroxy monophosphate

Calcium hydroxyapatite

Definition Tricalcium phosphate consists of a variable mixture of

calcium phosphates obtained from neutralisation of phosphoric acid with calcium hydroxide and having the approximate composition of $10\text{CaO} \cdot 3P_2O_5 \cdot H_2O$

Chemical name Pentacalcium hydroxy monophosphate

Tricalcium monophosphate

Einecs 235-330-6 (Pentacalcium hydroxy monophosphate)

231-840-8 (Calcium orthophosphate)

Chemical formula $Ca_5(PO_4)_3$: OH or $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$

Molecular weight 502 or 310

Assay Content not less than 90 % calculated on the ignited

basis

P2O5 content Between 38,5 % and 48,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description A white, odourless powder which is stable in air

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium and for phosphate

B. Solubility Practically insoluble in water; insoluble in ethanol

soluble in dilute hydrochloric and nitric acid

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 8 % after ignition at 800 °C \pm 25 °C, to

onstant weight

Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 343(i) MONOMAGNESIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Magnesiumdihydrogenphosphate

Magnesiumphosphate, monobasic

Monomagnesium orthophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Monomagnesiumdihydrogenmonophosphate

Einecs 236-004-6

Chemical formula $Mg(H_2PO_4)_2 \cdot nH_2O$ (where n = 0 to 4)

Molecular weight 218,30 (anhydrous)

Assay Not less than 51,0 % after ignition

Description White, odourless, crystalline powder, slightly soluble in

water

Identification

A. Positive test for magnesium and for phosphate

B. MgO content Not less than 21,5 % after ignition

Purity

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 343(ii) DIMAGNESIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Magnesiumhydrogenphosphate

Magnesiumphosphate, dibasic

Dimagnesium orthophosphate

Secondary magnesiumphosphate

Definition

Chemical name Dimagnesiummonohydrogenmonophosphate

Einecs 231-823-5

Chemical formula $MgHPO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (where n = 0-3)

Molecular weight 120,30 (anhydrous)

Assay Not less than 96 % after ignition

Description White, odourless, crystalline powder, slightly soluble in

water

Identification

A. Positive test for magnesium and for phosphate

B. MgO content: Not less than 33,0 % calculated on an anhydrous basis

Purity

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 350 (i) SODIUM MALATE

Synonyms Sodium salt of malic acid

Definition

Chemical name Disodium DL-malate, disodium salt of hydroxybuta-

nedioic acid

Chemical formula Hemihydrate: C₄H₄Na₂O₅ · 1/2 H₂O

Trihydrate: $C_4H_4Na_2O_5 \cdot 3H_2O$

Molecular weight Hemihydrate: 187,05

Trihydrate: 232,10

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystalline powder or lumps

Identification

A. Positive tests for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid and for sodium

B. Azo dye formation Positive

C. Solubility Freely soluble in water

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 7,0 % (130 °C, 4h) for the hemihydrate,

or 20,5 %-23,5 % (130 °C, 4h) for the trihydrate

Alkalinity Not more than 0,2 % as Na₂CO₃

Fumaric acid

Maleic acid

Not more than 1,0 %

Not more than 0,05 %

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 350 (ii) SODIUM HYDROGEN MALATE

Synonyms Monosodium salt of DL-malic acid

Definition

Chemical name Monosodium DL-malate, monosodium 2-DL-hydroxy

succinate

Chemical formula C₄H₅NaO₅

Molecular weight 156,07

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid and for sodium

B. Azo dye formation Positive

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % (110 °C, 3h)

Maleic acid

Not more than 0,05 %

Fumaric acid

Not more than 1,0 %

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 351 POTASSIUM MALATE

Synonyms Potassium salt of malic acid

Definition

Chemical name Dipotassium DL-malate, dipotassium salt of hydroxybu-

tanedioic acid

Chemical formula $C_4H_4K_2O_5$

Molecular weight 210,27

Assay Content not less than 59,5 %

Description Colourless or almost colourless aqueous solution

Identification

A. Positive tests for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid and for

potassium

B. Azo dye formation Positive

Purity

Alkalinity Not more than 0.2 % as K_2CO_3

Fumaric acid

Not more than 1,0 %

Maleic acid

Not more than 0,05 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 352 (i) CALCIUM MALATE

Synonyms Calcium salt of malic acid

Definition

Chemical name Calcium DL-malate, calcium-α-hydroxysuccinate,

calcium salt of hydroxybutanedioic acid

Chemical formula C₄H₅CaO₅

Molecular weight 172,14

Assay Content not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for malate, 1,2dicarboxylic acid and for

calcium

B. Azo dye formation Positive

C. Solubility Slightly soluble in water

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2 % (100 °C, 3h)

Alkalinity Not more than 0,2 % as CaCO₃

Maleic acid

Not more than 0,05 %

Fumaric acid

Not more than 1,0 %

Fluoride

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 352 (ii) CALCIUM HYDROGEN MALATE

Synonyms Monocalcium salt of DL-malic acid

Definition

Chemical name Monocalcium DL-malate, monocalcium 2-DL-hydro-

xysuccinate

Chemical formula (C₄H₅O₅)₂Ca

Assay Content not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid and for calcium

B. Azo dye formation Positive

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % (110 °C, 3h)

Maleic acid Not more than 0,05 %

Fumaric acid

Not more than 1,0 %

Fluoride

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 353 METATARTARIC ACID

Synonyms Ditartaric acid

Definition

Chemical name Metatartaric acid

Chemical formula C₄H₆O₆

Assay Not less than 99,5 %

Description Crystalline or powder form with a white or yellowish

colour. Very deliquescent with a faint odour of caramel

Identification

A. Very soluble in water and ethanol

B. Place a sample of 1 to 10 mg of this substance in a test

tube with 2 ml of concentrated sulfuric acid and 2 drops of sulpho-resorcinol reagent. When heated to $150~^{\circ}\text{C}$, an

intense violet coloration appears

Purity

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 354 CALCIUM TARTRATE

Synonyms L-Calcium tartrate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium L(+)-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioate di-hydrate

Chemical formula $C_4H_4CaO_6 \cdot 2H_2O$

Molecular weight 224,18

Assay Not less than 98,0 %

Description Fine crystalline powder with a white or off-white colour

Identification

A. Slightly soluble in water. Solubility approximately 0,01 g/100 ml water (20 °C). Sparingly soluble in ethanol. Slightly soluble in diethyl ether. Soluble in acids

B. Specific rotation $[\alpha]^{20}$ D + 7,0° to + 7,4° (0,1 % in a 1N de HCl solution)

C. pH of a 5 % slurry Between 6,0 and 9,0

Purity

Sulphates (as H_2SO_4)

Arsenic

Not more than 1 g/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 355 ADIPIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name Hexanedioic acid, 1,4-butanedicarboxylic acid

Einecs 204-673-3

Chemical formula $C_6H_{10}O_4$ Molecular weight 146,14

Assay Content not less than 99,6 %

Description White odourless crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Melting range 151,5 °C-154,0 °C

B. Solubility Slightly soluble in water. Freely soluble in ethanol

Purity

Water Not more than 0,2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash

Arsenic

Not more than 20 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 356 SODIUM ADIPATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium adipate

Einecs 231-293-5

Chemical formula C₆H₈Na₂O₄

Molecular weight 190,11

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % (on anhydrous basis)

Description White odourless crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Melting range 151 °C-152 °C (for adipic acid)

B. Solubility Approximately 50 g/100 ml water (20 °C)

C. Positive test for sodium

Purity

Water Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 357 POTASSIUM ADIPATE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium adipate

Einecs 242-838-1

Chemical formula $C_6H_8K_2O_4$

Molecular weight 222,32

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % (on anhydrous basis)

Description White odourless crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Melting range 151 °C-152 °C (for adipic acid)

B. Solubility Approximately 60 g/100 ml water (20 °C)

C. Positive test for potassium

Purity

Water Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 363 SUCCINIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name Butanedioic acid

Einecs 203-740-4

Chemical formula $C_4H_6O_4$ Molecular weight 118,09

Assay Content no less than 99,0 %

Description Colourless or white, odourless crystals

Identification

A. Melting range Between 185,0 °C and 190,0 °C

Purity

Residue on ignition Not more than 0,025 % (800 °C, 15 min)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 380 TRIAMMONIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Tribasic ammonium citrate

Definition

Chemical name Triammonium salt of 2-hydroxypropan-1,2,3-tricar-

boxylic acid

Einecs 222-394-5

Chemical formula $C_6H_{17}N_3O_7$

Molecular weight 243,22

Assay Content not less than 97,0 %

Description White to off-white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for ammonium

and for citrate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water

Purity

Oxalate Not more than 0,04 % (as oxalic acid)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 385 CALCIUM DISODIUM ETHYLENEDIAMINETETRAACETATE

Synonyms Calcium disodium EDTA

Calcium disodium edetate

Definition

Chemical name N, N'-1,2-Ethanediylbis [N-(carboxymethyl)-glycinate]

[(4-)-O,O',O^N,O^N]calciate(2)-disodium

Calcium disodium ethylenediaminetetra acetate Calcium

disodium (ethylenedinitrilo)tetra acetate

Einecs 200-529-9

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{12}O_8CaN_2Na_2\cdot 2H_2O$

Molecular weight 410,31

Assay Content not less than 97 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, odourless crystalline granules or white to nearly

white powder, slightly hygroscopic

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and

for calcium

▼<u>B</u>

B. Chelating activity to metal ions positive

C. pH of a 1 % solution between 6,5 and 7,5

Purity

Water content 5 to 13 % (Karl Fischer method)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

▼ M2

E 392 EXTRACTS OF ROSEMARY

GENERAL SPECIFICATION

Synonym Extract of rosemary leaf (antioxidant)

Definition Extracts of rosemary contain several components, which

have been proven to exert antioxidative functions. These components belong mainly to the classes of phenolic acids, flavonoids, diterpenoids. Besides the antioxidant compounds, the extracts can also contain triterpenes and organic solvent extractable material specifically

defined in the following specification

EINECS 283-291-9

Chemical name Rosemary extract (Rosmarinus officinalis)

Description Rosemary leaf extract antioxidant is prepared by

extraction of the leaves of *Rosmarinus officinalis* using a food approved solvent system. Extracts may then be deodorised and decolourised. Extracts may be

standardised

Identification

Reference antioxidative compounds: phenolic diterpenes (which comprise not less than 90 % of the total

phenolic diterpenes)

Reference key volatiles Borneol, Bornyl Acetate, Camphor, 1,8-Cineol,

Verbenone

Density > 0.25 g/ml

Solubility Insoluble in water

Purity

Loss on Drying < 5 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

▼<u>M2</u>

Residual Solvents

1. Extracts of rosemary produced from dried rosemary leaves by acetone extraction

 Extracts of rosemary prepared by extraction of dried rosemary leaves by means of supercritical carbon dioxide

Acetone: not more than 500 mg/kg

Extracts of rosemary produced from dried rosemary leaves extracted by means of supercritical carbon dioxide with a small amount of ethanol as entrainer.

Identification	
Content of reference antioxidative compounds	≥ 13 % w/w, expressed as the total of carnosic acid and carnosol
Antioxidant/Volatiles — Ratio	(Total % w/w of carnosic acid and carnosol) ≥ 15 (% w/w of reference key volatiles)* (* as a percentage of total volatiles in the extract, measured by Gas Chromatography — Mass Spectrometry Detection, 'GC-MSD')
Residual Solvents	Ethanol: not more than 2 %

3. Extracts of rosemary prepared from a deodorised ethanolic extract of rosemary

Extracts of rosemary which are prepared from a deodorised ethanolic extract of rosemary. The extracts may be further purified, for example by treatment with active carbon and/or molecular distillation. The extracts may be suspended in suitable and approved carriers or spray dried.

Identification	
Content of reference antioxidative compounds	≥ 5 % w/w, expressed as the total of carnosic acid and carnosol
Antioxidant/Volatiles — Ratio	(Total % w/w of carnosic acid and carnosol) ≥ 15 (% w/w of reference key volatiles)* (* as a percentage of total volatiles in the extract, measured by Gas Chromatography — Mass Spec- trometry Detection, 'GC-MSD')
Residual Solvents	Ethanol: not more than 500 mg/kg

▼ M2

4. Extracts of rosemary decolourised and deodorised, obtained by a two-step extraction using hexane and ethanol

Extracts of rosemary which are prepared from a deodorised ethanolic extract of rosemary, undergone a hexane extraction. The extract may be further purified, for example by treatment with active carbon and/or molecular distillation. They may be suspended in suitable and approved carriers or spray dried.

Identification

Content of reference antioxidative compounds

 \geq 5 % w/w, expressed as the total of carnosic acid and

Antioxidant/Volatiles - Ratio

(Total % w/w of carnosic acid and carnosol) ≥ 15

(% w/w of reference key volatiles)*

(* as a percentage of total volatiles in the extract, measured by Gas Chromatography — Mass Spectrometry Detection, 'GC-MSD')

Residual solvents

Hexane: not more than 25 mg/kg Ethanol: not more than 500 mg/kg

▼<u>M1</u>

E 400 ALGINIC ACID

Definition	Linear	glycuronoglycan	consisting	mainly of	β-(1-4)
	4. 4 4	-	1 (4 4)	1. 1 1 7	

linked D-mannuronic and α-(1-4) linked L-guluronic acid units in pyranose ring form. Hydrophilic colloidal carbohydrate extracted by the use of dilute alkali from natural strains of various species of brown seaweeds

(Phaeophyceae)

Einecs 232-680-1

> Chemical formula $(C_6H_8O_6)_n$

10 000-600 000 (typical average) Molecular weight

Assay Alginic acid yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than

20 % and not more than 23 % of carbon dioxide (CO₂), equivalent to not less than 91 % and not more than 104,5 % of alginic acid $(C_6H_8O_6)_n$ (calculated on

equivalent weight basis of 200)

Description Alginic acid occurs in filamentous, grainy, granular and

powdered forms. It is a white to yellowish brown and

nearly odourless

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water and organic solvents, slowly soluble in solutions of sodium carbonate, sodium hydroxide and

trisodium phosphate

B. Calcium chloride precipi-

tation test

To a 0,5 % solution of the sample in 1 M sodium hydroxide solution, add one fifth of its volume of a 2,5 % solution of calcium chloride. A voluminous, gelatinous precipitate is formed. This test distinguishes alginic acid from acacia gum, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, carboxymethyl starch, carrageenan, gelatin, gum ghatti, karaya gum, locust bean gum, methyl cellulose and tragacanth gum

C. Ammonium sulphate precipitation test

To a 0,5 % solution of the sample in 1 M sodium hydroxide solution, add one half of its volume of a saturated solution of ammonium No precipitate is formed. This test distinguishes alginic acid from agar, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, carrageenan, de-esterified pectin, gelatin, locust bean gum,

methyl cellulose and starch

D. Colour reaction

Dissolve as completely as possible 0,01 g of the sample by shaking with 0,15 ml of 0,1 N sodium hydroxide and add 1 ml of acid ferric sulphate solution. Within 5 minutes, a cherry-red colour develops that finally becomes deep purple

Purity

pH of a 3 % suspension Between 2,0 and 3,5

Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 4 hours) Loss on drying

Not more than 8 % on the anhydrous basis Sulphated ash

Sodium hydroxide (1 M solution) Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis insoluble

matter

Formaldehyde Not more than 50 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 500 colonies per gram

E. coli Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Absent in 10 g

E 401 SODIUM ALGINATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium salt of alginic acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_7NaO_6)_n$

Molecular weight 10 000-600 000 (typical average)

Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 18 % and Assay

not more than 21 % of carbon dioxide corresponding to not less than 90,8 % and not more than 106,0 % of sodium alginate (calculated on equivalent weight basis

of 222)

Nearly odourless, white to yellowish fibrous or granular Description

powder

Identification

Positive test for sodium and alginic acid

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Water-insoluble matter Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis

Formaldehyde Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 500 colonies per gram

E. coli Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Absent in 10 g

E 402 POTASSIUM ALGINATE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium salt of alginic acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_7KO_6)_n$

Molecular weight 10 000-600 000 (typical average)

Assay Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 16,5 % and

not more than 19,5 % of carbon dioxide corresponding to not less than 89,2 % and not more than 105,5 % of potassium alginate (calculated on an equivalent weight

basis of 238)

Description Nearly odourless, white to yellowish fibrous or granular

powder

Identification

Positive test for potassium and for alginic acid

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Water-insoluble matter Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis

Formaldehyde Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 500 colonies per gram

E. coli

Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp.

Absent in 10 g

E 403 AMMONIUM ALGINATE

Definition

Chemical name Ammonium salt of alginic acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_{11}NO_6)_n$

Molecular weight 10 000-600 000 (typical average)

Assay Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 18 % and

not more than 21 % of carbon dioxide corresponding to not less than 88,7 % and not more than 103,6 % ammonium alginate (calculated on an equivalent weight

basis of 217)

Description White to yellowish fibrous or granular powder

Identification

Positive test for ammonium and

alginic acid

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 7 % on the dried basis

Water-insoluble matter Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis

Formaldehyde Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 500 colonies per gram

E. coli Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Absent in 10 g

E 404 CALCIUM ALGINATE

Synonyms Calcium salt of alginate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium salt of alginic acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_7Ca_{1/2}O_6)_n$

Molecular weight 10 000-600 000 (typical average)

Assay Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 18 % and

not more than 21 % carbon dioxide corresponding to not less than 89,6 % and not more than 104,5 % of calcium alginate (calculated on an equivalent weight basis of

219)

Description Nearly odourless, white to yellowish fibrous or granular

powder

Identification

Positive test for calcium and

alginic acid

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Formaldehyde Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 500 colonies per gram

E. coli Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Absent in 10 g

E 405 PROPANE-1,2-DIOL ALGINATE

Synonyms Hydroxypropyl alginate

1,2-propanediol ester of alginic acid

Propylene glycol alginate

Definition

Chemical name Propane-1,2-diol ester of alginic acid; varies in compo-

sition according to its degree of esterification and the percentage of free and neutralised carboxyl groups in

the molecule

Chemical formula $(C_9H_{14}O_7)_n$ (esterified)

Molecular weight 10 000-600 000 (typical average)

Assay Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 16 % and not more than 20 % of CO₂ of carbon dioxide

Description Nearly odourless, white to yellowish brown fibrous or

granular powder

Identification

Positive test for 1,2-propanediol and alginic acid after hydrolysis

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 20 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Total propane-1,2-diol content Not less than 15 % and not more than 45 %

Free propane-1,2-diol content Not more than 15 %

Water-insoluble matter Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis

Formaldehyde Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 500 colonies per gram

E. coli Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Absent in 10 g

▼<u>B</u>

E 406 AGAR

Synonyms Gelose

Japan agar

Bengal, Ceylon, Chinese or Japanese isinglass

Layor Carang

Definition

Chemical name Agar is a hydrophilic colloidal polysaccharide consisting

mainly of D-galactose units. On about every tenth D-galactopyranose unit one of the hydroxyl groups is esterified with sulphuric acid which is neutralised by calcium, magnesium, potassium or sodium. It is extracted from certain natural strains of marine algae of the families *Gelidiaceae* and *Sphaerococcaceae* and

related red algae of the class Rhodophyceae

Einecs 232-658-1

Assav

The threshold gel concentration should not be higher than 0,25 %

Description

Agar is odourless or has a slight characteristic odour. Unground agar usually occurs in bundles consisting of thin, membranous, agglutinated strips, or in cut, flaked or granulated forms. It may be light yellowish-orange, yellowish-grey to pale yellow, or colourless. It is tough when damp, brittle when dry. Powdered agar is white to yellowish-white or pale yellow. When examined in water under a microscope, the agar appears granular and somewhat filamentous. A few fragments of the spicules of sponges and a few frustules of diatoms may be present. In chloral hydrate solution, the powdered agar appears more transparent than in water, more or less granular, striated, angular and occasionally contains frustules of diatoms. Gel strength may be standardised by the addition of dextrose and maltodextrines or sucrose

Identification

A. Solubility

Insoluble in cold water; soluble in boiling water

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 22 % (105 °C, 5 hours)

Ash

Not more than 6,5 % on the anhydrous basis determined

at 550 °C

Acid-insoluble ash (insoluble in approximately 3N Hydrochloric acid)

Not more than 0,5 % determined at 550 °C on the anhydrous basis

Insoluble matter (in hot water)

Not more than 1,0 %

Starch

Not detectable by the following method: to a 1 in 10 solution of the sample add a few drops of iodine solution. No blue colour is produced

Gelatin and other proteins

Dissolve about 1 g of agar in 100 ml of boiling water and allow to cool of about 50 °C. To 5 ml of the solution add 5 ml of trinitrophenol solution (1 g of anhydrous trinitrophenol/100 ml of hot water). No turbidity appears within 10 minutes

Water absorption

Place 5 g to agar in a 100 ml graduated cylinder, fill to the mark with water, mix and allow to stand at about 25 °C for 24 hours. Pour the contents of the cylinder through moistened glass wool, allowing the water to drain into a second 100 ml graduated cylinder. Not more than 75 ml of water is obtained

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 20 mg/kg

E 407 CARRAGEENAN

Synonyms Products of commerce are sold under different names

such as:

Irish moss gelose

Eucheuman (from Eucheuma spp.)

Iridophycan (from Iridaea spp.)

Hypnean (from Hypnea spp.)

Furcellaran or Danish agar (from Furcellaria fastigiata)

Carrageenan (from Chondrus and Gigartina spp.)

Definition Carrageenan is obtained by aqueous extraction of natural

strains of seaweeds of *Gigartinaceae*, *Solieriaceae*, *Hypneaeceae* and *Furcellariaceae*, families of the class *Rhodophyceae* (red seaweeds). No organic precipitant shall be used other than methanol, ethanol and propane-2-ol. Carrageenan consists chiefly of the potassium, sodium, magnesium and calcium salts of polysaccharide sulphate esters which, on hydrolysis, yield galactose and 3,6-anhydrogalactose. Carrageenan shall not be hydrolysed or otherwise chemically degraded. Formaldehyde may be present as an adventitious impurity up to a maximum level of 5

mg/kg

Einecs 232-524-2

Description Yellowish to colourless, coarse to fine powder which is

practically odourless

Identification

Positive tests for galactose, for anhydrogalactose and for sulphate

Purity

Methanol, ethanol, propane-2-ol

content

Not more than 0,1 % singly or in combination

Viscosity of a 1,5 % solution at

75 °C

Not less than 5 mPa.s

Loss on drying

Not more than 12 % (105 °C, four hours)

Sulphate

Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % on the dried

basis (as SO₄)

Ash

Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % determined

on the dried basis at 550 °C

Acid-insoluble ash

Not more than 1 % on the dried basis (insoluble in 10 %

hydrochloric acid)

Acid-insoluble matter

Not more than 2 % on the dried basis (insoluble in 1 %

v/v sulphuric acid)

Low molecular weight carra-

geenan

Not more than 5 %

(Molecular weight fraction below

50 kDa) Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 2 mg/kg

Total plate count

Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds

Not more than 300 colonies per gram

E. coli

Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Absent in 10 g

E 407a PROCESSED EUCHEUMA SEAWEED

Synonyms

PES (acronym for processed eucheuma seaweed)

Definition

Processed eucheuma seaweed is obtained by aqueous alkaline (KOH) treatment of the natural strains of seaweeds Eucheuma cottonii and Eucheuma spinosum, of the class Rhodophyceae (red seaweeds) to remove impurities and by fresh water washing and drying to obtain the product. Further purification may be achieved by washing with methanol, ethanol or propane-2-ol and drying. The product consist chiefly of the potassium salt of polysaccharide sulphate esters which, on hydrolysis, yield galactose and 3,6-anhydrogalactose. Sodium, calcium and magnesium salts of the polysaccharide sulphate esters are present in lesser amounts. Up to 15 % algal cellulose is also present in the product. The carrageenan in processed eucheuma seaweed shall not be hydrolysed or otherwise chemically degraded. Formaldehyde may be present as an adventitious impurity up to a maximum level of 5 mg/kg.

Description

Tan to yellowish, coarse to fine powder which is practically odourless

Identification

 A. Positive tests for galactose, for anhydrogalactose and for sulphate

B. Solubility

Forms cloudy viscous suspensions in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Methanol, ethanol, propane-2-ol content

Not more than 0,1 % singly or in combination

Viscosity of a 1,5 % solution at

Not less than 5 mPa.s

Loss on drying

Not more than 12 % (105 °C, four hours)

Sulphate

Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % on the dried basis (as SO_4)

Ash

Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % determined on the dried basis at 550 $^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$

Acid-insoluble ash Not more than 1 % on the dried basis (insoluble in 10 %

hydrochloric acid)

Acid-insoluble matter Not less than 8 % and not more than 15 % on the dried

Not more than 5 %

basis (insoluble in 1 % v/v sulphuric acid)

Low molecular weight carra-

geenan

(Molecular weight fraction below

50 kDa)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 300 colonies per gram

E. coli
Absent in 5 g
Salmonella spp.
Absent in 10 g

▼B

E 410 LOCUST BEAN GUM

Synonyms Carob bean gum

Algaroba gum

Definition Locust bean gum is the ground endosperm of the seeds

of the natural strains of carob tree, *Cerationia siliqua* (L.) Taub. (family *Leguminosae*). Consists mainly of a high molecular weight hydrocolloidal polysaccharide, composed of galactopyranose and mannopyranose units combined through glycosidic linkages, which may be

described chemically as galactomannan

Molecular weight 50 000-3 000 000

Einecs 232-541-5

Assay Galactomannan content not less than 75 %

Description White to yellowish-white, nearly odourless powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for galactose

mannose

B. Microscopic examination Place some ground sample in an aqueous solution

containing 0,5 % iodine and 1 % potassium iodide on a glass slide and examine under microscope. Locust bean gum contains long stretched tubiform cells, separated or slightly interspaced. Their brown contents are much less regularly formed in guar gum. Guar gum shows close groups of round to pear shaped cells. Their contents are

yellow to brown

C. Solubility Soluble in hot water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 5 hours) Loss on drying

Ash Not more than 1,2 % determined at 800 °C

Protein (N \times 6,25) Not more than 7 % Not more than 4 % Acid-insoluble matter

Starch Not detectable by the following method: to a 1 in 10

solution of the sample add a few drops of iodine

solution. No blue colour is produced

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

Ethanol and propane-2-ol Not more than 1 %, single or in combination

▼<u>M1</u>

E 412 GUAR GUM

Synonyms Gum cyamopsis

Guar flour

Definition Guar gum is the ground endosperm of the seeds of

natural strains of the guar plant, Cyamopsis tetragonolobur (L.) Taub. (family Leguminosae). Consists mainly of a high molecular weight hydrocolloidal polysaccharide composed of galactopyranose and mannopyranose units combined through glycosidic linkages, which may be described chemically as a galactomannan. The gum may be partially hydrolysed by either heat treatment, mild acid or alkaline oxidative treatment for

viscosity adjustment.

Einecs 232-536-0

> Molecular weight Consists mainly of a high molecular weight hydrocol-

loidal polysaccharide (50 000-8 000 000)

Galactomannan content not less than 75 % Assay

Description A white to yellowish-white, nearly odourless powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for galactose and for mannose

B. Solubility Soluble in cold water

Purity

Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 5 hours) Loss on drying

Not more than 5,5 % determined at 800 °C Ash

Acid-insoluble matter Not more than 7 % Protein (N \times 6,25) Not more than 10 %

Starch Not detectable by the following method: to a 1 in 10

solution of the sample add a few drops of iodine solution

(no blue colour is produced)

Organic peroxides Not more than 0,7 meq active oxygen/kg sample

Furfural Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼B

E 413 TRAGACANTH

Synonyms Tragacanth gum

Tragant

Definition Tragacanth is a dried exudation obtained from the stems

and branches of natural strains of Astragalus gummifer Labillardiere and other Asiatic species of Astragalus (family Leguminosae). It consists mainly of high molecular weight polysaccharides (galactoarabans and acidic polysaccharides) which, on hydrolysis, yield galacturonic acid, galactose, arabinose, xylose and fucose. Small amounts of rhamnose and of glucose (derived from traces of starch and/or cellulose) may

also be present

Molecular weight Approximately 800 000

Einecs 232-252-5

Description Unground Tragacanth gum occurs as flattened,

lamellated, straight or curved fragments or as spirally twisted pieces 0,5-2,5 mm thick and up to 3 cm in length. It is white to pale yellow in colour but some pieces may have a red tinge. The pieces are horny in texture, with a short fracture. It is odourless and solutions have an insipid mucilaginous taste. Powdered tragacanth is white to pale yellow or pinkish brown (pale

tan) in colour

Identification

A. Solubility

1 g of the sample in 50 ml of water swells to form a smooth, stiff, opalescent mucilage; insoluble in ethanol

and does not swell in 60 % (w/v) aqueous ethanol

Purity

Negative test for Karaya gum

Boil 1 g with 20 ml of water until a mucilage is formed.

Add 5 ml of hydrochloric acid and again boil the mixture

for five minutes. No permanent pink or red colour

develops

Not more than 16 % (105 °C, 5 hours) Loss on drying

Total ash Not more than 4 % Acid insoluble ash Not more than 0,5 %

Acid insoluble matter Not more than 2 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

Negative in 10 g Salmonella spp.

E. coli Negative in 5 g

E 414 ACACIA GUM

Synonyms Gum arabic

Definition Acacia gum is a dried exudation obtained from the stems and branches of natural strains of Acacia senegal (L)

Willdenow or closely related species of Acacia (family Leguminosae). It consists mainly of high molecular weight polysaccharides and their calcium, magnesium and potassium salts, which on hydrolysis yield arabinose, galactose, rhamnose and glucuronic acid

Molecular weight Approximately 350 000

Einecs 232-519-5

Description Unground acacia gum occurs as white or yellowish-white

spheroidal tears of varying sizes or as angular fragments and is sometimes mixed with darker fragments. It is also available in the form of white to yellowish-white flakes,

granules, powder or spray-dried material.

Identification

A. Solubility 1 g dissolves in 2 ml of cold water forming a solution

which flows readily and is acid to litmus, insoluble in

ethanol

Purity

Not more than 17 % (105 $^{o}C,~5$ hours) for granular and not more than 10 % (105 $^{o}C,~4$ hours) for spray-dried Loss on drying

material

Total ash Not more than 4 %

Acid insoluble ash Not more than 0,5 %

Acid insoluble matter Not more than 1 %

Starch or dextrin Boil a 1 in 50 solution of the gum and cool. To 5 ml add

1 drop of iodine solution. No bluish or reddish colours

are produced

Tannin To 10 ml of a 1 in 50 solution add about 0,1 ml of ferric

chloride solution (9 g FeCl₃.6H₂O made up to 100 ml with water). No blackish colouration or blackish preci-

pitate is formed

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

Hydrolysis products Mannose, xylose and galacturonic acid are absent

(determined by chromatography)

Salmonella spp. Negative in 10 g

E. coli Negative in 5 g

E 415 XANTHAN GUM

Definition Xanthan gum is a high molecular weight polysaccharide

gum produced by a pure-culture fermentation of a carbohydrate with natural strains of *Xanthomonas campestris*, purified by recovery with ethanol or propane-2-ol, dried and milled. It contains D-glucose and D-mannose as the dominant hexose units, along with D-glucuronic acid and pyruvic acid, and is prepared as the sodium, potassium

or calcium salt. Its solutions are neutral

Molecular weight Approximately 1 000 000

Einecs 234-394-2

Assay Yields, on dried basis, not less than 4,2 % and not more

than 5 % of CO₂ corresponding to between 91 % and

108 % of xanthan gum

Description Cream-coloured powder

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 21/2 hours)

Total ash Not more than 16 % on the anhydrous basis determined

at 650 °C after drying at 105 °C for four hours

Pyruvic acid Not less than 1,5 %

Nitrogen Not more than 1,5 %

Ethanol and propan-2-ol Not more than 500 mg/kg singly or in combination

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and mould Not more than 300 colonies per gram

E. coli

Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp.

Absent in 10 g

Xanthomonas campestris Viable cells absent in 1 g

E 416 KARAYA-GUM

Synonyms Katilo

Kadaya

Gum sterculia

Sterculia

Karaya, gum karaya

Kullo

Kuterra

Definition Karaya gum is a dried exudation from the stems and

branches of natural strains of: Sterculia urens Roxburgh and other species of Sterculia (family Sterculiaceae) or from Cochlospermum gossypium A.P. De Candolle or other species of Cochlospermum (family Bixaceae). It consists mainly of high molecular weight acetylated polysaccharides, which on hydrolysis yield galactose, rhamnose, and galacturonic acid, together

with minor amounts of glucuronic acid

Einecs 232-539-4

Description Karaya gum occurs in tears of variable size and in

broken irregular pieces having a characteristic semi-crystalline appearance. It is pale yellow to pinkish brown in colour, translucent and horny. Powdered karaya gum is a pale grey to pinkish brown. The gum has a

distinctive odour of acetic acid

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in ethanol

B. Swelling in ethanol solution Karaya gum swells in 60 % ethanol distinguishing it

from other gums

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 20 % (105 °C, 5 hours)

Total ash Not more than 8 %

Acid insoluble ash Not more than 1 %

Acid insoluble matter Not more than 3 %

Volatile acid Not less than 10 % (as acetic acid)

Starch Not detectable

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

Salmonella spp. Negative in 10 g

E. coli Negative in 5 g

E 417 TARA GUM

Definition Tara gum is obtained by grinding the endosperm of the

seeds of natural strains of *Caesalpinia spinosa* (family *Leguminosae*). It consists chiefly of polysaccharides of high molecular weight composed mainly of galactomannans. The principal component consists of a linear chain of (1-4)- β -D-mannopyranose units with α -D-galactopyranose units attached by (1-6) linkages. The ratio of mannose to galactose in tara gum is 3:1. (In locust bean

gum this ratio is 4:1 and in guar gum 2:1)

Einecs 254-409-6

Description A white to white-yellow odourless powder

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water

Insoluble in ethanol

of sodium borate. A gel is formed

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 %

Ash Not more than 1,5 %

Acid insoluble matter Not more than 2 %

Protein Not more than 3,5 % (factor $N \times 5,7$)

Starch Not detectable

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

E 418 GELLAN GUM

Definition Gellan gum is a high molecular weight polysaccharide

gum produced by a pure culture fermentation of a carbohydrate by natural strains of *Pseudomonas elodea*, purified by recovery with isopropyl alcohol, dried, and milled. The high molecular weight polysaccharide is principally composed of a tetrasaccharide repeating unit of one rhamnose, one glucuronic acid, and two glucoses, and substituted with acyl (glyceryl and acetyl) groups as the O-glycosidically linked esters. The glucuronic acid is neutralised to a mixed potassium, sodium, calcium, and

magnesium salt

Einecs 275-117-5

Molecular weight Approximately 500 000

Assay Yields, on the dried basis, not less than 3,3 % and not

more than 6,8 % of CO₂

Description An off-white powder

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, forming a viscous solution.

Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % after drying (105 °C, 21/2 hours)

Nitrogen Not more than 3 %

Propane-2-ol Not more than 750 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

Total plate count Not more than 10 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and mould Not more than 400 colonies per gram

E. coli Negative in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Negative in 10 g

E 420(i) SORBITOL

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Commission Directive 2008/60/EC (¹).

E 420(ii) SORBITOL SYRUP

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

⁽¹⁾ OJ L 158, 18.6.2008, p. 17.

▼<u>B</u>

E 421 MANNITOL

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 422 GLYCEROL

Synonyms Glycerin

Glycerine

Definition

Chemical names 1,2,3-propanetriol

Glycerol

Trihydroxypropane

Einecs 200-289-5

Chemical formula C₃H₈O₃

Molecular weight 92,10

Assay Content not less than 98 % of glycerol on the anhydrous

basis

Description Clear, colourless hygroscopic syrupy liquid with not

more than a slight characteristic odour, which is neither

harsh nor disagreeable

Identification

A. Acrolein formation

heating

Heat a few drops of the sample in a test tube with about 0,5 g of potassium bisulphate. The characteristic pungent

vapours of acrolein are evolved

B. Specific gravity (25/25 °C) Not less than 1,257

C. Refractive index [n]D²⁰ Between 1,471 and 1,474

Purity

Water Not more than 5 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,01 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Butanetriols Not more than 0,2 %

Acrolein, glucose and ammonium

compounds

Heat a mixture of 5 ml of glycerol and 5 ml of potassium hydroxide solution (1 in 10) at 60 °C for five minutes. It neither becomes yellow nor emits an

odour of ammonia

Fatty acids and esters Not more than 0,1 % calculated as butyric acid

Chlorinated compounds Not more than 30 mg/kg (as chlorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 425(i) KONJAC GUM

Definition

Konjac gum is a water-soluble hydrocolloid obtained from the Konjac flour by aqueous extraction. Konjac flour is the unpurified raw product from the root of the perennial plant *Amorphophallus konjac*. The main component of Konjac gum is the water-soluble high-molecular-weight polysaccharide glucomannan, which consists of D-mannose and D-glucose units at a molar ratio of 1,6:1,0, connected by $\beta(1-4)$ -glycosidic bonds. Shorter side chains are attached through $\beta(1-3)$ -glycosidic bonds, and acetyl groups occur at random at a ratio of about 1 group per 9 to 19 sugar units

Molecular weight

The main component, glucomannan, has an average molecular weight of 200 000 to 2 000 000

Assay Not less than 75 % carbohydrate

Description A white to cream to light tan powder

Identification

A. Solubility Dispersible in hot or cold water forming a highly viscous

solution with a pH between 4,0 and 7,0

B. Gel formation Add 5 ml of a 4 % sodium borate solution to a 1 % solution of the sample in a test tube, and shake

vigorously. A gel forms

C. Formation of heat-stable gel

Prepare a 2 % solution of the sample by heating it in a boiling water bath for 30 min, with continuous agitation and then cooling the solution to room temperature. For each g of the sample used to prepare 30 g of the 2 % solution, add 1 ml of 10 % potassium carbonate solution to the fully hydrated sample at ambient temperature. Heat the mixture in a water bath to 85 $^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$, and maintain for 2 h without agitation. Under these

conditions a thermally stable gel is formed

D. Viscosity (1 % solution)

Not less than 3 kgm⁻¹s⁻¹ at 25 °C

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 12 % (105 °C, 5 h)

Starch Not more than 3 %

Protein Not more than 3 % $(N \times 5,7)$

Determine nitrogen by Kjeldahl method. The percentage of nitrogen in the sample multiplied by 5,7 gives the

percent of protein in the sample

Ether-soluble material Not more than 0,1 %

Total ash Not more than 5,0 % (800 °C, 3 to 4h)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Salmonella spp. Absent in 12,5 g

E. coli Absent in 5 g

E 425(ii) KONJAC GLUCOMANNAN

Definition

Konjac glucomannan is a water-soluble hydrocolloid obtained from Konjac flour by washing with water-containing ethanol. Konjac flour is the unpurified raw product from the tuber of the perennial plant $Amor-phophallus\ konjac$. The main component is the water-soluble high-molecular-weight polysaccharide glucomannan, which consists of D-mannose and D-glucose units at a molar ratio of 1,6:1,0, connected by $\beta(1-4)$ -glycosidic bonds with a branch at about each 50th or 60th unit. About each 19th sugar residue is acetylated

Molecular weight

500 000 to 2 000 000

Assay

Total dietary fibre: not less than 95 % on a dry weight

basis

Description

White to slightly brownish fine particle size, free flowing and odourless powder

Identification

A. Solubility

Dispersible in hot or cold water forming a highly viscous solution with a pH between 5,0 and 7,0. Solubility is increased by heat and mechanical agitation

B. Formation of heat-stable gel

Prepare a 2 % solution of the sample by heating it in a boiling water bath for 30 min, with continuous agitation and then cooling the solution to room temperature. For each g of the sample used to prepare 30 g of the 2 % solution, add 1 ml of 10 % potassium carbonate solution to the fully hydrated sample at ambient temperature. Heat the mixture in a water bath to 85 °C, and maintain for 2 h without agitation. Under these conditions a thermally stable gel is formed

C. Viscosity (1 % solution)

Not less than 20 kgm⁻¹s⁻¹ at 25 °C

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 8 % (105 °C, 3h)

Starch

Not more than 1 %

Protein

Not more than 1,5 % (N \times 5,7)

Determine nitrogen by Kjeldahl method. The percentage of nitrogen in the sample multiplied by 5,7 gives the percent of protein in the sample

Ether-soluble material

Not more than 0,5 %

Sulphite (as SO₂)

Not more than 4 mg/kg

Chloride

Not more than 0,02 %

50 % Alcohol-soluble

Not more than 2,0 % material

Total ash

Not more than 2,0 % (800 °C, 3 to 4h)

Lead

Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼<u>B</u>

Salmonella spp. Absent in 12,5 g

E. coli Absent in 5 g

E 426 SOYBEAN HEMICELLULOSE

▼<u>M2</u>

Definition Soybean Hemicellulose is a refined water-soluble poly-

saccharide obtained from natural strain soybean fibre by hot water extraction. No organic precipitant shall be used

other than ethanol

▼<u>B</u>

Chemical names Water soluble soybean polysaccharides

Water soluble soybean fibre

Assay Not less than 74 % carbohydrate

▼<u>M2</u>

Description Free flowing white or yellowish white powder

▼<u>B</u>

Identification

A. Solubility pH of 1 % solution | Soluble in hot and cold water without gel formation

 $5,5 \pm 1,5$

B. Viscosity of 10 % solution Not more than 200 mPa.s

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 7 % (105 °C, 4h)

Protein Not more than 14 %

Total ash Not more than 9,5 % (600 °C, 4h)

Arsenic Not more than 2 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Standard plate count Not more than 3 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and mould Not more than 100 colonies per gram

E. coli Negative in 10 g

▼ M2

Ethanol Not more than 2 %

▼ M2

E 427 CASSIA GUM

Synonyms

Definition

Cassia gum is the ground purified endosperm of the seeds of *Cassia tora* and *Cassia obtusifoli* (*Leguminosae*) containing less than 0,05 % of *Cassia occidentalis*. It consists mainly of high molecular weight polysaccharides composed primarily of a linear chain of 1,4- β -D-mannopyranose units linked with 1,6- α -D-galactopyranose units. The ratio of mannose to galactose is about 5:1

In the manufacture the seeds are dehusked and degermed by thermal mechanical treatment followed by milling and screening of the endosperm. The ground endosperm is further purified by extraction with isopropanol

Assay Not less than 75 % of Galactomannan

Description Pale yellow to off-white, odourless powder

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in ethanol. Disperses well in cold water

forming a colloidal solution

Gel formation with borate

To an aqueous dispersion of the sample add sufficient sodium borate test solution (TS) to raise the pH to above

9; a gel is formed

Gel formation with xanthan gum

Weigh 1,5 g of the sample and 1,5 g of xanthan gum and blend them. Add this blend (with rapid stirring) into 300 ml water at 80 °C in a 400 ml beaker. Stir until the mixture is dissolved and continue stirring for an extra 30 min after dissolution (maintain the temperature above 60 °C during the stirring process). Discontinue stirring and allow the mixture to cool at room temperature for at least 2 h

A firm, viscoelastic gel forms after the temperature drops below 40 °C, but no such gel forms in a 1 % control solution of cassia gum or xanthan gum alone prepared in a similar manner

Viscosity

Less than 500 mPa.s (25 °C, 2h, 1 % solution) corresponding to an average molecular weight of 200 000- $^{300\,000}$ D

Purity

Acid insoluble matter Not more than 2,0 %

pH 5,5-8 (1 % aqueous solution)

Crude fat Not more than 1 %

Proteins Not more than 7 %

Total ash Not more than 1,2 %

Loss on drying Not more than 12 % (5 h, 105 °C)

Total Anthraquinones Not more than 0,5 mg/kg (detection limit)

Solvent residues Not more than 750 mg/kg Isopropyl alcohol

▼<u>M2</u>

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colony forming units per gram

Yeast and mould Not more than 100 colony forming units per gram

Salmonella spp. Absent in 25 g

E. Coli Absent in 1 g

▼<u>B</u>

E 431 POLYOXYETHYLENE (40) STEARATE

Synonyms Polyoxyl (40) stearate

polyoxyethylene (40) monostearate

Definition A mixture of the mono- and diesters of edible

commercial stearic acid and mixed polyoxyethylene diols (having an average polymer length of about 40

oxyethylene units) together with free polyol

Assay Content not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Cream-coloured flakes or waxy solid at 25 °C with a

faint odour

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol, methanol and ethyl acetate.

Insoluble in mineral oil

B. Congealing range 39 °C-44 °C

C. Infrared absorption spectrum | Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyox-

yethylated polyol

Purity

Water Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 1

Saponification value Not less than 25 and not more than 35

Hydroxyl value Not less than 27 and not more than 40

1,4-Dioxane Not more than 5 mg/kg

Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-) Not more than 0,25 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 432 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN MONOLAURATE (POLYSORBATE 20)

Synonyms Polysorbate 20

Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monolaurate

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono-

and dianhydrides with edible commercial lauric acid and condensed with approximately 20 moles of ethylene

oxide per mole of sorbitol and its anhydrides

Assay Content not less than 70 % of oxyethylene groups,

equivalent to not less than 97,3 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monolaurate on the anhydrous basis

Description A lemon to amber-coloured oily liquid at 25 °C with a

faint characteristic odour

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol, methanol, ethyl acetate and

dioxane. Insoluble in mineral oil and petroleum ether

B. Infrared absorption spectrum | Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyox-

yethylated polyol

Purity

Water Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 2

Saponification value Not less than 40 and not more than 50

Hydroxyl value Not less than 96 and not more than 108

1,4-dioxane Not more than 5 mg/kg

Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-) Not more than 0,25 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 433 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN MONOOLEATE (POLYSORBATE 80)

Synonyms Polysorbate 80

Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monooleate

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono-

and dianhydrides with edible commercial oleic acid and condensed with approximately 20 moles of ethylene

oxide per mole of sorbitol and its anhydrides

Assay Content not less than 65 % of oxyethylene groups,

equivalent to not less than 96,5 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monooleate on the anhydrous basis

Description A lemon to amber-coloured oily liquid at 25 °C with a

faint characteristic odour

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol, methanol, ethyl acetate and

toluene. Insoluble in mineral oil and petroleum ether

B. Infrared absorption spectrum | Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyox-

yethylated polyol

Purity

Water Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 2

Saponification value Not less than 45 and not more than 55

Hydroxyl value Not less than 65 and not more than 80

1,4-dioxane Not more than 5 mg/kg

Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-) Not more than 0,25 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 434 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN MONOPALMITATE (POLYSORBATE 40)

Synonyms Polysorbate 40

Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monopalmitate

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono-

and dianhydrides with edible commercial palmitic acid and condensed with approximately 20 moles of ethylene

oxide per mole of sorbitol and its anhydrides

Assay Content not less than 66 % of oxyethylene groups,

equivalent to not less than 97 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monopalmitate on the anhydrous basis

Description A lemon to orange-coloured oily liquid or semi-gel at

25 °C with a faint characteristic odour

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol, methanol, ethyl acetate and

acetone. Insoluble in mineral oil

B. Infrared absorption spectrum | Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyox-

yethylated polyol

Purity

Water Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 2

Saponification value Not less than 41 and not more than 52

Hydroxyl value Not less than 90 and not more than 107

1,4-dioxane

Ethylene oxide

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Not more than 0,25 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 435 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN MONOSTEARATE (POLYSORBATE 60)

Synonyms Polysorbate 60

Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monostearate

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono-

and dianhydrides with edible commercial stearic acid and condensed with approximately 20 moles of ethylene

oxide per mole of sorbitol and its anhydrides

Assay Content not less than 65 % of oxyethylene groups,

equivalent to not less than 97 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monostearate on the anhydrous basis

Description A lemon to orange-coloured oily liquid or semi-gel at

25 °C with a faint characteristic odour

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, ethyl acetate and toluene. Insoluble in

mineral oil and vegetable oils

B. Infrared absorption spectrum | Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyox-

yethylated polyol

Purity

Water Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 2

Saponification value Not less than 45 and not more than 55

Hydroxyl value Not less than 81 and not more than 96

1,4-dioxane Not more than 5 mg/kg

Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-) Not more than 0,25 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 436 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN TRISTEARATE (POLYSORBATE 65)

Synonyms Polysorbate 65

Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan tristearate

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono-

and dianhydrides with edible commercial stearic acid and condensed with approximately 20 moles of ethylene

oxide per mole of sorbitol and its anhydrides

Assay Content not less than 46 % of oxyethylene groups,

equivalent to not less than 96 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan tristearate on the anhydrous basis

Description A tan-coloured, waxy solid at 25 °C with a faint char-

acteristic odour

Identification

A. Solubility Dispersible in water. Soluble in mineral oil, vegetal oils,

petroleum ether, acetone, ether, dioxane, ethanol and

methanol

B. Congealing range 29-33 °C

C. Infrared absorption spectrum | Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyox-

yethylated polyol

Purity

Water Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 2

Saponification value Not less than 88 and not more than 98

Hydroxyl value Not less than 40 and not more than 60

1,4-dioxane Not more than 5 mg/kg

Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-) Not more than 0,25 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 440 (i) PECTIN

Definition Pectin consists mainly of the partial methyl esters of

polygalacturonic acid and their ammonium, sodium, potassium and calcium salts. It is obtained by extraction in an aqueous medium of natural strains of appropriate edible plant material, usually citrus fruits or apples. No organic precipitant shall be used other than

methanol, ethanol and propane-2-ol

Einecs 232-553-0

Assay Content not less than 65 % of galacturonic acid on the

ash-free and anhydrous basis after washing with acid and

alcohol

Description

White, light yellow, light grey or light brown powder

Identification

A. Solubility

Soluble in water forming a colloidal, opalescent solution.

Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 12 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Acid insoluble ash

Not more than 1 % (insoluble in approximately 3N

hydrochloric acid)

Sulphur dioxide

Not more than 50 mg/kg on the anhydrous basis

Nitrogen content

Not more than 1,0 % after washing with acid and

ethanol

Free methanol, ethanol ar

propane-2-ol

Not more than 1 %, singly or in combination, on the

anhydrous basis

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 20 mg/kg

E 440 (ii) AMIDATED PECTIN

Definition

Amidated pectin consists mainly of the partial methyl esters and amides of polygalacturonic acid and their ammonium, sodium, potassium and calcium salts. It is obtained by extraction in an aqueous medium of appropriate natural strains of edible plant material, usually citrus fruits or apples and treatment with ammonia under alkaline conditions. No organic precipitant shall be used other than methanol, ethanol and propane-2-ol

Assay

Content not less than 65 % of galacturonic acid on the ash-free and anhydrous basis after washing with acid and

alcohol

Description

White, light yellow, light greyish or light brownish

powder

Identification

A. Solubility

Soluble in water forming a colloidal, opalescent solution.

Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 12 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Acid-insoluble ash

Not more than 1 % (insoluble in approximately 3N

hydrochloric acid)

Degree of amidation

Not more than 25 % of total carboxyl groups

Sulphur dioxide residue

Not more than 50 mg/kg on the anhydrous basis

Nitrogen content

Not more than 2,5 % after washing with acid and

ethanol

Free methanol, ethanol a

propane-2-ol

Not more than 1 % single or in combination, on a

volatile matter-free basis

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 20 mg/kg

E 442 AMMONIUM PHOSPHATIDES

Synonyms

Ammonium salts of phosphatidic acid, mixed ammonium salts of phosphorylated glycerides

Definition

A mixture of the ammonium compounds of phosphatidic acids derived from edible fat and oil (usually partially hardened rapeseed oil). One or two or three glyceride moieties may be attached to phosphorus. Moreover, two phosphorus esters may be linked together as phosphatidyl phosphatides

phatidyl p

Assay

The phosphorus content is not less than 3 % and not more than 3,4 % by weight; the ammonium content is not less than 1,2 % and not more than 1,5 % (calculated

as N)

Description

Unctuous semi-solid

Identification

A. Solubility

Soluble in fats. Insoluble in water. Partially soluble in ethanol and in acetone

B. Positive tests for glycerol, for fatty acid and for phosphate

Purity

Petroleum ether insoluble matter

Not more than 2,5 %

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 444 SUCROSE ACETATE ISOBUTYRATE

Synonyms

SAIB

Definition

Sucrose acetate isobutyrate is a mixture of the reaction products formed by the esterification of food grade sucrose with acetic acid anhydride and isobutyric anhydride, followed by distillation. The mixture contains all possible combinations of esters in which the molar ratio of acetate to butyrate is about 2:6

Einecs 204-771-6

Chemical name Sucrose diacetate hexaisobutyrate

Chemical formulae $C_{40}H_{62}O_{19}$

Molecular weight 832-856 (approximate), $C_{40}H_{62}O_{19}$: 846,9

Assay Content not less than 98,8 % and not more than 101,9 %

of $C_{40}H_{62}O_{19}$

Description A pale straw-coloured liquid, clear and free of sediment

and having a bland odour

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in most organic solvents

B. Refractive index $[n]^{40}$ _D: 1,4492-1,4504

C. Specific gravity [d]²⁵_D: 1,141-1,151

Purity

Triacetin Not more than 0,1 %

Acid value Not more than 0,2

Saponification value Not less than 524 and not more than 540

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 3 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 445 GLYCEROL ESTERS OF WOOD ROSIN

Synonyms Ester gum

Definition A complex mixture of tri- and diglycerol esters of resin

acids from wood rosin. The rosin is obtained by the solvent extraction of aged pine stumps followed by a liquid-liquid solvent refining process. Excluded from these specifications are substances derived from gum rosin, and exudate of living pine trees, and substances derived from tall oil rosin, a by-product of kraft (paper) pulp processing. The final product is composed of approximately 90 % resin acids and 10 % neutrals (non-acidic compounds). The resin acid fraction is a complex mixture of isomeric diterpenoid monocarboxylic acids having the empirical molecular formula of $C_{20}H_{30}O_2$, chiefly abietic acid. The substance is purified by steam stripping or by countercurrent steam

distillation

Description Hard, yellow to pale amber-coloured solid

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water, soluble in acetone

B. Infrared absorption spectrum | Characteristic of the compound

Purity

Specific gravity of solution

 $[d]_{25}^{20}$ not less than 0,935 when determined in a 50 % solution in d-limonene (97 %, boilding

point 175,5-176 °C, d²⁰₄: 0,84)

Ring and ball softening range

Not less than 3 and not more than 9

Acid value

Hydroxyl value

Not less than 15 and not more than 45

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Between 82 °C and 90 °C

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Test for absence of tall oil rosin

(sulphur test)

When sulphur-containing organic compounds are heated in the presence of sodium formate, the sulphur is converted to hydrogen sulphide which can readily be detected by the use of lead acetate paper. A positive test indicates the use of tall oil rosin instead of wood

E 450 (i) DISODIUM DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms

Disodium dihydrogen diphosphate

Disodium dihydrogen pyrophosphate

Sodium acid pyrophosphate

Disodium pyrophosphate

Definition

Chemical name

Disodium dihydrogen diphosphate

Einecs

231-835-0

Chemical formula

 $Na_2H_2P_2O_7$

Molecular weight

221,94

Assay

Content not less than 95 % of disodium diphosphate

P₂O₅ Content

B. Solubility

Not less than 63,0 % and not more than 64,5 %

Description

White powder or grains

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for phosphate

Soluble in water

C. pH of a 1 % solution

Between 3,7 and 5,0

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, four hours)

Water-insoluble matter

Not more than 1 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 450 (ii) TRISODIUM DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Acid trisodium pyrophosphate

Trisodium monohydrogen diphosphate

Definition

Einecs 238-735-6

Chemical formula Monohydrate: Na₃HP₂O₇ · H₂O

Anhydrous: Na₃HP₂O₇

Molecular weight Monohydrate: 261,95

Anhydrous: 243,93

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the anhydrous basis

P₂O₅ content Not less than 57 % and not more than 59 %

Description White powder or grains, occurs anhydrous or as a mono-

hydrate

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and

for phosphate

B. Solubility Soluble in water

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 6,7 and 7,5

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 4,5 % on the anhydrous compound

Not more than 11,5 % on the monohydrous basis

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, four hours)

Water-insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 450 (iii) TETRASODIUM DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Tetrasodium pyrophosphate

Sodium pyrophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Tetrasodium diphosphate

Einecs 231-767-1

Chemical formula Anhydrous: Na₄P₂O₇

Decahydrate: Na₄P₂O₇ · 10H₂O

Molecular weight Anhydrous: 265,94

Decahydrate: 446,09

Assay Content not less than 95 % of Na₄P₂O₇ on the ignited

basis

 P_2O_5 content Not less than 52,5 % and not more than 54,0 %

Description Colourless or white crystals, or a white crystalline or

granular powder. The decahydrate effloresces slightly

in dry air

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and

for phosphate

B. Solubility Soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 9,8 and 10,8

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 0,5 % for the anhydrous salt, not less

than 38 % and not more than 42 % for the decahydrate, in both cases determined after drying at 105 $^{\rm o}{\rm C}$ for four hours, followed by ignition at 550 $^{\rm o}{\rm C}$ for 30

minutes

Water-insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 450 (v) TETRAPOTASSIUM DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Potassium pyrophosphate

Tetrapotassium pyrophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Tetrapotassium diphosphate

Einecs 230-785-7

Chemical formula K₄P₂O₇

Molecular weight 330,34 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the ignited basis

P₂O₅ content Not less than 42,0 % and not more than 43,7 % on the

anhydrous basis

Description Colourless crystals or white, very hygroscopic powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for potassium and for phosphate

B. Soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 10,0 and 10,8

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 2 % after drying at 105 °C for four hours

and then ignition at 550 °C for 30 minutes

Water-insoluble substances Not more than 0,2 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 450 (vi) DICALCIUM DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Calcium pyrophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Dicalcium diphosphate

Dicalcium pyrophosphate

Einecs 232-221-5

Chemical formula Ca₂P₂O₇

Molecular weight 254,12

Assay Content not less than 96 %

 P_2O_5 content Not less than 55 % and not more than 56 %

Description A fine, white, odourless powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium and for phosphate

B. Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in dilute hydrochloric and

nitric acids

C. pH of a 10 % suspension in water

Between 5,5 and 7,0

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 1,5 % at 800 °C \pm 25 °C for 30 minutes

Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 450 (vii) CALCIUM DIHYDROGEN DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Acid calcium pyrophosphate

Monocalcium dihydrogen pyrophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium dihydrogen diphosphate

Einecs 238-933-2

Chemical formula CaH₂P₂O₇

Molecular weight 215,97

Assay Content not less than 90 % on the anhydrous basis

P₂O₅ content Not less than 61 % and not more than 64 %

Description White crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium and for phosphate

Purity

Acid-insoluble matter Not more than 0,4 %

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 451 (i) PENTASODIUM TRIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Pentasodium tripolyphosphate

Sodium tripolyphosphate

Definition

Chemical name Pentasodium triphosphate

Einecs 231-838-7

Chemical formula $Na_5O_{10}P_3 \cdot nH_2O \ (n = 0 \text{ or } 6)$

Molecular weight 367,86

Assay Content not less than 85,0 % (anhydrous) or 65,0 %

(hexahydrate)

 P_2O_5 content Not less than 56 % and not more than 59 % (anhydrous)

or not less than 43 % and not more than 45 %

(hexahydrate)

Description White, slightly hygroscopic granules or powder

Identification

A. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

B. Positive tests for sodium and for phosphate

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 9,1 and 10,2

Purity

Loss on drying Anhydrous: Not more than 0,7 % (105 °C, one hour)

Hexahydrate: Not more than 23,5 % (60 °C, one hour,

followed by drying at 105 °C, four hours)

Water-insoluble substances Not more than 0,1 %

Higher polyphosphates Not more than 1 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 451 (ii) PENTAPOTASSIUM TRIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Pentapotassium tripolyphosphate

Potassium triphosphate

Potassium tripolyphosphate

Definition

Chemical name Pentapotassium triphosphate

Pentapotassium tripolyphosphate

Einecs 237-574-9

Chemical formula $K_5O_{10}P_3$

Molecular weight 448,42

Assay Content not less than 85 % on the anhydrous basis

 P_2O_5 content Not less than 46,5 % and not more than 48 %

Description White, very hygroscopic powder or granules

Identification

A. Solubility Very soluble in water

B. Positive tests for potassium and for phosphate

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 9,2 and 10,5

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 0,4 % (after drying at 105 °C, four hours,

followed by ignition at 550 °C, 30 minutes)

Water-insoluble matter Not more than 2 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

▼<u>B</u>

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 452 (i) SODIUM POLYPHOSPHATE

SOLUBLE POLYPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Sodium hexametaphosphate

Sodium tetrapolyphosphate

Graham's salt

Sodium polyphosphates, glassy

Sodium polymetaphosphate

Sodium metaphosphate

Definition Soluble sodium polyphosphates are obtained by fusion

and subsequent chilling of sodium orthophosphates. These compounds are a class consisting of several amorphous, water-soluble polyphosphates composed of linear chains of metaphosphate units, $(NaPO_3)_x$ where $x\geq 2$, terminated by Na_2PO_4 groups. These substances are usually identified by their Na_2O/P_2O_5 ratio or their P_2O_5 content. The Na_2O/P_2O_5 ratios vary from about 1,3 for sodium tetrapolyphosphate, where x= approximately 4; to about 1,1 for Graham's salt, commonly called sodium hexametaphosphate, where x=13 to 18; and to about 1,0 for the higher molecular weight sodium polyphosphates, where x=20 to 100 or more. The pH

of their solutions varies from 3,0 to 9,0

Chemical name Sodium polyphosphate

Einecs 272-808-3

Chemical formula Heterogenous mixtures of sodium salts of linear

condensed polyphosphoric acids of general formula H

 $_{(n+2)}P_{n}O_{(3n+1)}$ where 'n' is not less than 2

Molecular weight (102)_n

Assay P₂O₅ content Not less than 60 % and not more than 71 % on the

ignited basis

Description Colourless or white, transparent platelets, granules, or

powders

Identification

A. Solubility Very soluble in water

B. Positive tests for sodium and for phosphate

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 3,0 and 9,0

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 1 %

Water-insoluble matter Not more than 0,1 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

2. INSOLUBLE POLYPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Insoluble sodium metaphosphate

Maddrell's salt

Insoluble sodium polyphosphate, IMP

Definition Insoluble sodium metaphosphate is a high molecular

weight sodium polyphosphate composed of two long metaphosphate chains $(NaPO_3)_x$ that spiral in opposite directions about a common axis. The Na_2O/P_2O_5 ratio is about 1,0. The pH of 1 in 3 suspension in water is

about 6,5

Chemical name Sodium polyphosphate

Einecs 272-808-3

Chemical formula Heterogenous mixtures of sodium salts of linear

condensed polyphosphoric acids of general formula H

 $_{(n\ +\ 2)}P_{n}O_{(3n\ +\ 1)}$ where 'n' is not less than 2

Molecular weight $(102)_n$

 P_2O_5 content Not less than 68,7 % and not more than 70,0 %

Description White crystalline powder

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water, soluble in mineral acids and in

solutions of potassium and ammonium (but not

sodium) chlorides

B. Positive tests for sodium and

for phosphate

C. pH of 1 in 3 suspension in About 6,5

water

About 0,.

Purity

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 452 (ii) POTASSIUM POLYPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Potassium metaphosphate

Potassium polymetaphosphate

Kurrol salt

Definition

Chemical name Potassium polyphosphate

Einecs 232-212-6

Chemical formula (KPO₃)n

> Heterogenous mixtures of potassium salts of linear condensed polyphosphoric acids of general formula $H_{(n\,+\,2)}P_nO_{(3n\,+\,1)}$ where 'n' is not less than 2

Molecular weight $(118)_{n}$

Not less than 53,5 % and not more than 61,5 % on the P2O5 content

ignited basis

Description Fine white powder or crystals or colourless glassy

platelets

Identification

A. Solubility 1 g dissolves in 100 ml of a 1 in 25 solution of sodium

B. Positive tests for potassium

and for phosphate

C. pH of a 1 % suspension Not more than 7,8

Purity

Not more than 2 % (105 °C, four hours followed by Loss on ignition

ignition at 550 °C, 30 minutes)

Cyclic phosphate Not more than 8 % on P2O5 content

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

E 452(iii) SODIUM CALCIUM POLYPHOSPHATE

Synonym Sodium calcium polyphosphate, glassy

Definition

Chemical name Sodium calcium polyphosphate

233-782-9 Einecs

Chemical formula (NaPO₃)_n CaO where n is typically 5

Not less than 61 % and not more than 69 % as $P_2\mathrm{O}_5$ Assay

Description White glassy crystals, spheres Identification

A. pH of a 1 % m/m slurry Approximately 5 to 7

B. CaO content 7 %-15 % m/m

Purity

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 452 (iv) CALCIUM POLYPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Calcium metaphosphate

Calcium polymetaphosphate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium polyphosphate

Einecs 236-769-6

Chemical formula (CaP₂O₆)n

Heterogenous mixtures of calcium salts of condensed polyphosphoric acids of general formula $H_{(n+2)}P_nO_{(n+1)}$

where 'n' is not less than 2

Molecular weight (198)_n

 P_2O_5 content Not less than 71 % and not more than 73 % on the

ignited basis

Description Odourless, colourless crystals or white powder

Identification

A. Solubility Usually sparingly soluble in water. Soluble in acid

medium

B. Positive tests for calcium and

for phosphate

C. CaO content 27 to 29,5 %

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 2 % (105 °C, four hours followed by

ignition at 550 °C, 30 minutes)

Cyclic phosphate Not more than 8 % on P₂O₅ content

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 459 BETA-CYCLODEXTRIN

Definition Beta-cyclodextrin is a non-reducing cyclic saccharide

consisting of seven α -1,4-linked D-glucopyranosyl units. The product is manufactured by the action of the enzyme cycloglycosyltransferase (CGTase) obtained from *Bacillus circulans*, *Paenibacillus macerans* or recombinant *Bacillus licheniformis* strain SJ1608 on

partially hydrolysed starch

Chemical name Cycloheptaamylose

Einecs 231-493-2

Chemical formula $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_7$

Molecular weight 1 135

Assay Content not less than 98.0 % of $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_7$ on an

anhydrous basis

Description Virtually odourless white or almost white crystalline

solid

Identification

A. Solubility Sparingly soluble in water; freely soluble in hot water;

slightly soluble in ethanol

B. Specific rotation $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$: + 160° to + 164° (1 % solution)

Purity

Water Not more than 14 % (Karl Fischer method)

Other cyclodextrins Not more than 2 % on an anhydrous basis

Residual solvents (toluene and

trichloroethylene)

Not more than 1 mg/kg for each solvent

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 460 (i) MICROCRISTALLINE CELLULOSE

Synonyms Cellulose gel

Definition Microcrystalline cellulose is purified, partally depoly-

merised cellulose prepared by treating alpha-cellulose, obtained as a pulp from natural strains of fibrous plant material, with mineral acids. The degree of polymeri-

sation is typically less than 400

Chemical name Cellulose

Einecs 232-674-9

Chemical formula $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n$

Molecular weight About 36 000

Assay Not less than 97 % calculated as cellulose on the

anhydrous basis

Description A fine white or almost white odourless powder

Identification

A. Solubility

Insoluble in water, ethanol, ether and dilute mineral acids. Slightly soluble in sodium hydroxide solution

B. Colour reaction

To 1 mg of the sample, add 1 ml of phosphoric acid and heat on a water bath for 30 minutes. Add 4 ml of a 1 in 4 solution of pyrocatechol in phosphoric acid and heat for 30 minutes. A red colour is produced

C. To be identified by IR spectroscopy

D. Suspension test

Mix 30 g of the sample with 270 ml of water in a high-speed (12 000 rpm) power blender for 5 minutes. The resultant mixture will be either a free-following suspension or a heavy, lumpy suspension which flows poorly, if at all, settles only slightly and contains many trapped air bubbles. If a free-flowing suspension is obtained, transfer 100 ml into a 100-ml graduated cylinder and allow to stand for 1 hour. The solids settles and a supernatant liquid appears

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 7 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Water-soluble matter

Not more than 0,24 %

Sulphated ash

Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 \pm 25 °C

pH of a 10 % suspension in water

The pH of the supernatant liquid is between 5,0 and 7,5

Starch

Not detectable

To 20 ml of the dispersion obtained in identification, test D, add a few drops of iodine solution and mix. No purplish to blue or blue colour should be produced

Particle size

Not less than 5 μm (not more than 10 % of particles of

less than 5 μ m)

Carboxyl groups

Not more than 1 %

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 460 (ii) POWDERED CELLULOSE

Definition

Purified, mechanically disintegrated celluslose prepared by processing alpha-cellulose obtained as a pulp from natural strains of fibrous plant materials

Chemical name

Cellulose

Linear polymer of 1:4 linked glucose residues

Einecs

232-674-9

Chemical formula $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n$

Molecular weight $(162)_n$ (n is predominantly 1 000 and greater)

Assay Content not less than 92 %

Description A white, odourless powder

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water, ethanol, ether and dilute mineral

acids. Slightly soluble in sodium hydroxide solution

B. Suspension test Mix 30 g of the sample with 270 ml of water in a

high-speed (12 000 rpm) power blender for 5 minutes. The resultant mixture will be either a free-flowing suspension or a heavy, lumpy suspension which flows poorly, if at all, settles only slightly and contains many trapped air bubbles. If a free-flowing suspension is obtained, transfer 100 ml into a 100-ml graduated cylinder and allow to stand for 1 hour. The solids

settle and a supernatant liquid appears

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 7 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Water-soluble matter Not more than 1,0 %

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,3 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

pH of a 10 % suspension in water | The pH of the supernatant liquid is between 5,0 and 7,5

Starch Not detectable

To 20 ml of the dispersion obtained in identification, test B, add a few drops of iodine solution and mix. No purplish to blue or blue colour should be produced

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Particle size Not less than 5 μ m (not more than 10 % of particles of

less than 5 μ m)

E 461 METHYL CELLULOSE

Synonyms Cellulose methyl ether

Definition Methyl cellulose is cellulose obtained directly from

natural strains of fibrous plant material and partially

etherified with methyl groups

Chemical name Methyl ether of cellulose

▼ <u>B</u>

Chemical formula The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units

with the following general formula:

 $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3)$ where R_1 , R_2 , R_3 each may be

one of the following:

— H

СН₃

or CH₂CH₃

From about 20 000 to 380 000 Molecular weight

Content not less than 25 % and not more than 33 % of Assay

methoxyl groups (-OCH3) and not more than 5 % of

hydroxyethoxyl groups (-OCH₂CH₂OH)

Description Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or

greyish odourless and tasteless, granular or fibrous

powder

Identification

A. Solubility Swelling in water, producing a clear to opalescent,

viscous, colloidal solution.

Insoluble in ethanol, ether and chloroform.

Soluble in glacial acetic acid

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Not more than 1,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C Sulphated ash

pH of a 1 % colloidal solution Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,0

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 20 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb)

E 462 ETHYL CELLULOSE

Cellulose ethyl ether **Synonyms**

Definition Ethyl cellulose is cellulose obtained directly from fibrous

plant material and partially etherified with ethyl groups

Chemical name Ethyl ether of cellulose

Chemical formula The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units

with the following general formula:

 $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)$ where R_1 and R_2 may be any of the

following:

Η

CH₂CH₃

Assay Content not less than 44 % and not more than 50 % of

ethoxyl groups $(-OC_2H_5)$ on the dried basis (equivalent to not more than 2,6 ethoxyl groups per anhydroglucose

unit)

Description Slightly hygroscopic white to off-white, odourless and

tasteless powder

Identification

A. Solubility Practically insoluble in water, in glycerol and in propane-

1,2-diol but soluble in varying proportions in certain organic solvents depending upon the ethoxyl content. Ethyl cellulose containing less than 46 to 48 % of ethoxyl groups is freely soluble in tetrahydrofuran, in methyl acetate, in chloroform and in aromatic hydrocarbon ethanol mixtures. Ethyl cellulose containing 46 to 48 % or more of ethoxyl groups is freely soluble in ethanol, in methanol, in toluene, in chloroform and in

ethyl acetate

B. Film forming test Dissolve 5 g of the sample in 95 g of an 80:20 (w/w)

mixture of toluene ethanol. A clear, stable, slightly yellow solution is formed. Pour a few ml of the solution onto a glass plate and allow the solvent to evaporate. A thick, tough, continuous, clear film

remains. The film is flammable

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 3 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,4 %

pH of a 1 % colloidal solution Neutral to litmus

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 463 HYDROXYPROPYL CELLULOSE

Synonyms Cellulose hydroxypropyl ether

Definition Hydroxypropylcellulose is cellulose obtained directly from natural strains of fibrous plant material and

partially etherified with hydroxypropyl groups

Chemical name Hydroxypropyl ether of cellulose

Chemical formula

The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units

with the following general formula:

 $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3)$, where $R_1,\ R_2,\ R_3$ each may be one of the following:

— н

- CH₂CHOHCH₃
- CH₂CHO(CH₂CHOHCH₃)CH₃
- CH₂CHO[CH₂CHO(CH₂CHOHCH₃)CH₃]CH₃

▼B

Molecular weight From about 30 000 to 1 000 000

▼<u>M2</u>

Content not more than 80,5 % of hydroxypropoxyl Assay

groups (-OCH₂CHOHCH₃) equivalent to not more than 4,6 hydroxypropyl groups per anhydroglucose unit on

the anhydrous basis

▼<u>B</u>

Description Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or

greyish odourless and tasteless, granular or fibrous

powder

Identification

A. Solubility Swelling in water, producing a clear to opalescent,

viscous, colloidal solution. Soluble in ethanol. Insoluble

in ether

B. Gas chromatography Determine the substituents by gas chromotography

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

pH of a 1 % colloidal solution Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,0

Propylene chlorohydrins Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

E 464 HYDROXYPROPYL METHYL CELLULOSE

Definition Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose is cellulose obtained directly from natural strains of fibrous plant material and partially etherified with methyl groups and

containing a small degree of hydroxypropyl substitution

Chemical name 2-Hydroxypropyl ether of methylcellulose

Chemical formula The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units

with the following general formula:

C₆H₇O₂(OR₁)(OR₂)(OR₃), where R₁, R₂ R₃ each may be

one of the following:

— Н

— CН₃

— CH₂CHOHCH₃

— CH₂CHO (CH₂CHOHCH₃) CH₃

CH₂CHO[CH₂CHO (CH₂CHOHCH₃) CH₃]CH₃

Molecular weight From about 13 000 to 200 000

Assay Content not less than 19 % and not more than 30 %

methoxyl groups (-OCH $_3$) and not less than 3 % and not more than 12 % hydroxypropoxyl groups (-

OCH₂CHOHCH₃), on the anhydrous basis

Description Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or

greyish odourless and tasteless, granular or fibrous

powder

Identification

A. Solubility Swelling in water, producing a clear to opalescent,

viscous, colloidal solution. Insoluble in ethanol

B. Gas chromatography Determine the substituents by gas chromatography

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 1,5 % for products with viscosities of 50

mPa.s or above

Not more than 3 % for products with viscosities below

50 mPa.s

pH of a 1 % colloidal solution Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,0

Propylene chlorohydrins Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

E 465 ETHYL METHYL CELLULOSE

Synonyms Methylethylcellulose

Definition Ethyl methyl cellulose is cellulose obtained directly from

natural strains of fibrous plant material and partially

etherified with methyl and ethyl groups

Chemical name Ethyl methyl ether of cellulose

with the following general formula:

 $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3)$, where R_1 , R_2 R_3 each may be

one of the following:

— Н

— СH₃

- CH₂CH₃

Molecular weight From about 30 000 to 40 000

▼<u>B</u>

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 3,5 % and

not more than $6.5\,^{\circ}$ % of methoxyl groups (-OCH₃) and not less than $14.5\,^{\circ}$ % and not more than $19\,^{\circ}$ % of ethoxyl groups (-OCH₂CH₃), and not less than $13.2\,^{\circ}$ % and not more than $19.6\,^{\circ}$ % of total alkoxyl groups, calculated as

methoxyl

Description Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or

greyish odourless and tasteless, granular or fibrous

powder

Identification

A. Solubility Swelling in water, producing a clear to opalescent,

viscous, colloidal solution. Soluble in ethanol. Insoluble

in ether

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % for the fibrous form, and not more

than 10 % for the powdered form (105 $^{\rm o}C$ to constant

weight)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,6 %

pH of a 1 % colloidal solution Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,0

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

E 466 SODIUM CARBOXY METHYL CELLULOSE

Synonyms Carboxy methyl cellulose

CMC

NaCMC

Sodium CMC

Cellulose gum

Definition Carboxy methyl cellulose is the partial sodium salt of a

carboxymethyl ether of cellulose, the cellulose being obtained directly from natural strains of fibrous plant

material

Chemical name Sodium salt of the carboxymethyl ether of cellulose

with the following general formula:

 $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3),$ where $R_1,\ R_2\ R_3$ each may be

one of the following:

— H

— CH₂COONa

— CH₂COOH

Molecular weight Higher than approximately 17 000 (degree of polymeri-

sation approximately 100)

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 99,5 %

DescriptionSlightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or greyish odourless and tasteless, granular or fibrous

powder

Identification

A. Solubility Yields a viscous colloidal solution with water. Insoluble

in ethanol

B. Foam test

A 0,1 % solution of the sample is shaken vigorously.

No layer of foam appears. (This test permits the

distinction of sodium carboxymethyl cellulose from

other cellulose ethers)

C. Precipitate formation

To 5 ml of a 0,5 % solution of the sample, add 5 ml of 5 % solution of copper sulphate or of aluminium

sulphate. A precipitate appears. (This test permits the distinction of sodium carboxymethyl cellulose from other cellulose ethers and from gelatine, locust bean

gum and tragacanth)

D. Colour reaction

Add 0,5 g powdered carboxy methyl cellulose sodium to 50 ml of water, while stirring to produce an uniform

dispersion. Continue the stirring until a clear solution is produced, and use the solution for the following test:

To 1 mg of the sample, diluted with an equal volume of water, in a small test tube, add 5 drops of 1-naphthol solution. Incline the test tube, and carefully introduce down the side of the tube 2 ml of sulphuric acid so that it forms a lower layer. A red-purple colour

develops at the interface

Purity

Degree of substitution Not less than 0,2 and not more than 1,5 carboxymethyl

groups (-CH₂COOH) per anhydroglucose unit

Loss on drying Not more than 12 % (105 °C to constant weight)

pH of a 1 % colloidal solution Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,5

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

Total glycolate Not more than 0,4 %, calculated as sodium glycolate on

the anhydrous basis

Sodium Not more than 12,4 % on the anhydrous basis

E 468 CROSS-LINKED SODIUM CARBOXYMETHYLCELLULOSE

Synonyms Cross-linked carboxymethyl cellulose

Cross-linked CMC

Cross-linked sodium CMC

Cross-linked cellulose gum

Definition	Cross-linked sodium carboxymethyl cellulose is the sodium salt of thermally cross-linked partly O-carboxymethylated cellulose
Chemical name	Sodium salt of the cross-linked carboxymethyl ether cellulose
Chemical formula	The polymers containing substituted anhydroglucose units with the general formula:
	$C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3)$
	where R ₁ , R ₂ and R ₃ may be any of the following: — H — CH ₂ COONa
	— СН ₂ СООН
Description	Slightly hygroscopic, white to off white, odourless powder
Identification	
Α.	Shake 1 g with 100 ml of a solution containing 4 mg/kg methylene blue and allow to settle. The substance to be examined absorbs the methylene blue and settles as a blue, fibrous mass
В.	Shake 1 g with 50 ml of water. Transfer 1 ml of the mixture to a test tube, add 1 ml water and 0,05 ml of freshly prepared 40 g/l solution of alpha-naphthol in methanol. Incline the test tube and add carefully 2 ml of sulphuric acid down the side so that it forms a lower layer. A reddish-violet colour develops at the interface
C.	It gives the reaction of sodium
Purity	
Loss on drying	Not more than 6 % (105 °C, 3h)
Water solubles	Not more than 10 %
Degree of substitution	Not less than 0,2 and not more than 1,5 carboxymethyl groups per anhydroglucose unit
pH of 1 %	Not less than 5,0 and not more than 7,0
Sodium content	Not more than 12,4 % on anhydrous basis
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Lead

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 469 ENZYMATICALLY HYDROLYSED CARBOXYMETHYLCELLULOSE

Synonyms Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, enzymatically hydrolysed

Definition Enzymatically hydrolysed carboxymethylcellulose is

obtained from carboxymethylcellulose by enzymatic digestion with a cellulase produced by *Trichoderma*

longibrachiatum (formerly T. reesei)

Chemical name Carboxymethyl cellulose, sodium, partially enzymatically

hydrolysed

Chemical formula Sodium salts of polymers containing substituted anhy-

droglucose units with the general formula:

 $[C_6H_7O_2(OH)_x(OCH_2COONa)_v]_n$

where n is the degree of polymerisation

x = 1,50 to 2,80

y = 0.2 to 1.50

x + y = 3,0

(y = degree of substitution)

Formula weight 178,14 where y = 0,20

282,18 where y = 1,50

Macromolecules: Not less than 800 (n about 4)

Assay Not less than 99,5 %, including mono- and disac-

charides, on the dried basis

Description White or slightly yellowish or greyish, odourless, slightly

hygroscopic granular or fibrous powder

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

B. Foam test Vigorously shake a 0,1 % solution of the sample. No layer of foam appears. This test distinguishes

sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, whether hydrolysed or not, from other cellulose ethers and from alginates and

natural gums

C. Precipitate formation

To 5 ml of a 0,5 % solution of the sample add 5 ml of a 5 % solution of copper or aluminium sulphate. A precipitate appears. This test distinguishes sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, whether hydrolysed or not, from other cellulose ethers and from gelatine, carob bean gum and

tragacanth gum

▼<u>B</u>

D. Colour reaction

Add 0,5 g of the powdered sample to 50 ml of water, while stirring to produce a uniform dispersion. Continue the stirring until a clear solution is produced. Dilute 1 ml of the solution with 1 ml of water in a small test tube. Add 5 drops of 1-naphthol TS. Incline the tube, and carefully introduce down the side of the tube 2 ml of sulphuric acid so that it forms a lower layer. A red-purple colour develops at the interface

E. Viscosity (60 % solids)

Not less than 2,500 kgm⁻¹s⁻¹ at 25 $^{\circ}$ C corresponding to an average molecule weight of 5 000 D

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 12 % (105 °C to constant weight)

Degree of substitution Not less than 0,2 and not more than 1,5 carboxymethyl groups per anhydroglucose unit on the dried basis

pH of a 1 % colloidal solution Not less than 6,0 and not more than 8,5

Sodium chloride and sodium Not more than 0,5 % singly or in combination

glycolate

Residual enzyme activity

Passes test. No change in viscosity of test solution occurs, which indicates hydrolysis of the sodium carbox-

ymethyl cellulose

Lead Not more than 3 mg/kg

E 470a SODIUM, POTASSIUM AND CALCIUM SALTS OF FATTY ACIDS

Definition Sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids

occurring in food oils and fats, these salts being obtained either from edible fats and oils or from

distilled food fatty acids

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 95 %

Description White or creamy white light powders, flakes or

semi-solids

Identification

A. Solubility Sodium and potassium salts: soluble in water and ethanol

calcium salts:

insoluble in water, ethanol and ether

B. Positive tests for cations and for fatty acids

Purity

Sodium Not less than 9 % and not more than 14 % expressed as

Na₂O

Potassium Not less than 13 % and not more than 21,5 % expressed

as K₂O

Calcium Not less than 8,5 % and not more than 13 % expressed

as CaO

Unsaponifiable matter Not more than 2 %

Free fatty acids Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Free alkali Not more than 0,1 % expressed as NaOH

Matter insoluble in alcohol Not more than 0,2 % (sodium and potassium salts only)

E 470b MAGNESIUM SALTS OF FATTY ACIDS

Definition Magnesium salts of fatty acids occurring in foods oils

and fats, these salts being obtained either from edible fats

and oils or from distilled food fatty acids

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 95 %

Description White or creamy-white light powders, flakes or

semi-solids

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water, partially soluble in ethanol and ether

B. Positive tests for magnesium and for fatty acids

Purity

Magnesium Not less than 6,5 % and not more than 11 % expressed

s MgC

Free alkali Not more than 0,1 % expressed as MgO

Unsaponifiable matter Not more than 2 %

Free fatty acids Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 471 MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Synonyms Glyceryl monostearate

Glyceryl monopalmitate

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Glyceryl monooleate, etc.

Monostearin, monopalmitin, monoolein, etc.

GMS (for glyceryl monostearate)

▼<u>B</u>

Definition Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids consist of mixtures

of glycerol mono-, di- and triesters of fatty acids occurring in food oils and fats. They may contain

small amounts of free fatty acids and glycerol

Assay Content of mono- and diesters: not less than 70 %

DescriptionThe product varies from a pale yellow to pale brown oily

liquid to a white or slightly off-white hard waxy solid. The solids may be in the form of flakes, powders or

small beads

Identification

A. Infrared spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyol

B. Positive tests for glycerol and

for fatty acids

C. Solubility Insoluble in water, soluble in ethanol and toluene

Purity

Water content Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 6

Free glycerol Not more than 7 %

Polyglycerols Not more than 4 % diglycerol and not more than 1 %

higher polyglycerols both based on total glycerol content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Total glycerol Not less than 16 % and not more than 33 %

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 472 a ACETIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Acetic acid esters of mono- and diglycerides

Acetoglycerides

Acetylated mono- and diglycerides

Acetic and fatty acid esters of glycerol

▼B

Definition Esters of glycerol with acetic and fatty acids occurring in

food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free acetic acid and free

glycerides

Description Clear, mobile liquids to solids, from white to pale yellow

in colour

Identification

A. Positive tests for glycerol, for fatty acids and for acetic acid

B. Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in ethanol

Purity

Acids other than acetic and fatty

acids

Not detectable

Free glycerol Not more than 2 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Total acetic acid Not less than 9 % and not more than 32 %

Free fatty acids (and acetic acid) Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Total glycerol Not less than 14 % and not more than 31 %

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 472 b LACTIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Lactic acid esters of mono- and diglycerides

Lactoglycerides

Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with

lactic acid

Definition Esters of glycerol with lactic acid and fatty acids

occurring in food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free

lactic acid and free glycerides

Description Clear, mobile liquids to waxy solids of variable

consistency, from white to pale yellow in colour

Identification

A. Positive tests for glycerol, for fatty acids and for lactic acid

B. Solubility Insoluble in cold water but dispersible in hot water

Not detectable

Purity

Acids other than lactic and fatty

acids

Not more than 2 %

Free glycerol

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Arsenic Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Total lactic acid

Not less than 13 % and not more than 45 %

Free fatty acids (and lactic acid)

Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Total glycerol

Not less than 13 % and not more than 30 %

Sulphated ash

Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 472 c CITRIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Citrem

Citric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides

Citroglycerides

Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with

citric acid

Definition Esters of glycerol with citric acid and fatty acids

occurring in food oils and fats. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free citric acid and free glycerides. They may be partially or wholly neutralised with sodium hydroxide or with

potassium hydroxide

Description Yellowish or light brown liquids to waxy solids or

semi-solids

Identification

A. Positive tests for glycerol, for fatty acids and for citric acid

B. Solubility Insoluble in cold water

Dispersible in hot water

Soluble in oils and fats

Insoluble in cold ethanol

Purity

Acids other than citric and fatty

acids

Not detectable

Free glycerol

Not more than 2 %

Total glycerol

Not less than 8 % and not more than 33 %

Total citric acid

Not less than 13 % and not more than 50 %

Sulphated ash (determined at 800

Non-neutralised products: not more than 0,5 %

 ± 25 °C)

Partially or wholly neutralised products: not more than

10 %

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Free fatty acids

Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however, these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 472 d TARTARIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Tartaric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides

Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with

tartaric acid

Definition Esters of glycerol with tartaric acid and fatty acids

occurring in food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free

tartaric acid and free glycerides

Description Sticky viscous yellowish liquids to hard yellow waxes

Identification

A. Positive tests for glycerol, for fatty acids and for tartaric

acid

Purity

Acids other than tartaric and fatty Not detectable

Free glycerol

Not more than 2 %

Total glycerol

Not less than 12 % and not more than 29 %

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

acids

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Total tartaric acid

Not less than 15 % and not more than 50 %

Free fatty acids

Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Sulphated ash

Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 472 e MONO- AND DIACETYLTARTARIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLY-CERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Diacetyltartaric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides

Mono-and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with

mono- and diacetyltartaric acid

Diacetyltartaric and fatty acid esters of glycerol

Definition Mixted esters of glycerol with mono- and diacetyltartaric

acids (obtained from tartaric acid) and fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free tartaric and acetic acids and their combinations, and free glycerides. Contains also tartaric and acetic esters

of fatty acids

Description Sticky viscous liquids through a fat-like consistency to

yellow waxes which hydrolyse in moist air to liberate

acetic acid

Identification

 A. Positive tests for glycerol, for fatty acids, for tartaric acid and for acetic acid

Purity

Acids other than acetic, tartaric Not detectable

and fatty acids

Free glycerol Not more than 2 %

Total glycerol Not less than 11 % and not more than 28 %

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Total tartaric acid Not less than 10 % and not more than 40 %

Total acetic acid Not less than 8 % and not more than 32 %

Free fatty acids Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 472 f MIXED ACETIC AND TARTARIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLY-CERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with

acetic acid and tartaric acid

Definition Esters of glycerol with acetic and tartaric acids and fatty

acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free tartaric and ecetic acids, and free glycerides. May contain mono- and diacetyltartaric esters of mono- and

diglycerides of fatty acids

Description Sticky liquids to solids, from white to pale-yellow in

colour

Identification

 Positive tests for glycerol, for fatty acids, for tartaric acid

and for acetic acid

Purity

Acids other than acetic, tartaric

and fatty acids

Total acetic acid

Not detectable

Free glycerol Not more than 2 %

Total glycerol Not less than 12 % and not more than 27 %

Sulphated ash Not more than 0.5% determined at $800 \pm 25\%$

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Total tartaric acid Not less than 20 % and not more than 40 %

Free fatty acids Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 473 SUCROSE ESTERS OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Sucroesters

Sugar esters

DefinitionEssentially the mono-, di- and triesters of sucrose with fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may be

prepared from sucrose and the methyl and ethyl esters of food fatty acids or by extraction from sucroglycerides. No organic solvent other than dimethylsulphoxide, dimethylformamide, ethyl acetate, propane-2-ol, 2-methyl-1-propanol, propylene glycol and methyl ethyl

ketone may be used for their preparation

Not less than 10 % and not more than 20 %

▼<u>B</u>

	ı
Assay	Content not less than 80 %
Description	Stiff gels, soft solids or white to slightly greyish-white powders
Identification	
A. Positive tests for sugar for fatty acids	
B. Solubility	Sparingly soluble in water
	Soluble in ethanol
Purity	
Sulphated ash	Not more than 2 % determined at 800 \pm 25 °C
Free sugar	Not more than 5 %
Free fatty acids	Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Heavy metals (as Pb)	Not more than 10 mg/kg
Methanol	Not more than 10 mg/kg
Dimethylsulphoxide	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Dimethylformamide	Not more than 1 mg/kg
2-methyl-1-propanol	Not more than 10 mg/kg
Ethylacetate	
Propane-2-ol	Not more than 350 mg/kg, singly or in combination
Prolyleneglycol	
Methyl ethyl ketone	Not more than 10 mg/kg
Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free	e of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 474 SUCROGLYCERIDES

Synonyms	Sugar glycerides
Definition	Sucroglycerides are produced by reacting sucrose with an edible fat or oil to produce a mixture of essentially mono-, di- and triesters of sucrose and fatty acids together with residual mono-, di- and triglycerides from fat or oil. No organic solvents shall be used in their preparation other than cyclohexane, dimethylformamide, ethyl acetate, 2-methyl-1-propanol and propane-2-ol

Assay Content not less than 40 % and not more than 60 % of sucrose fatty acid esters

▼<u>B</u>

Description	Soft solid masses, stiff gels or white to off-white powders
Identification	
A. Positive tests for sugar and for fatty acids	
B. Solubility	Insoluble in cold water
	Soluble in ethanol
Purity	
Sulphated ash	Not more than 2 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C
Free sugar	Not more than 5 %
Free fatty acids	Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Heavy metals (as Pb)	Not more than 10 mg/kg
Methanol	Not more than 10 mg/kg
Dimethylformamide	Not more than 1 mg/kg
2-methyl-1-propanol	Net are a three 10 mg/les signals are in combination
Cyclohexane	Not more than 10 mg/kg, single or in combination
Ethylacetate	Not more than 350 mg/kg, single or in combination
Propane-2-ol	
Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however	

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 475 POLYGLYCEROL ESTERS OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms	Polyglycerol fatty acid esters Polyglycerin esters of fatty acid esters
Definition	Polyglycerol esters of fatty acids are produced by the esterification of polyglycerol with food fats and oils or with fatty acids occurring in foods fats and oils. The polyglycerol moiety is predominantly di-, tri- and tetraglycerol and contains not more than 10 % of polyglycerols equal to or higher than heptaglycerol
Assay	Content of total fatty acid ester not less than 90 %

Light yellow to amber, oily to very viscous liquids; light Description tan to medium brown, plastic or soft solids; and light tan to brown, hard, waxy solids

Identification

 A. Positive tests for glycerol, for polyglycerols and for fatty acids

B. Solubility

The esters range from very hydrophilic to very lipophilic, but as a class tend to be dispersible in water and soluble in organic solvents and oils

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0.5 % determined at $800 \pm 25 \degree$ C

Acids other than fatty acids Not detectable

Free fatty acids Not more than 6 % estimated as oleic acid

Total glycerol and polyglycerol Not less than 18 % and not more than 60 %

Free glycerol and polyglycerol Not more than 7 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 476 POLYGLYCEROL POLYRICINOLEATE

Synonyms Glycerol esters of condensed castor oil fatty acids

Polyglycerol esters of polycondensed fatty acids from

castor oil

Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acid

PGPR

Definition Polyglycerol polyricinoleate is prepared by the esterifi-

cation of polyglycerol with condensed castor oil fatty

acids

Description Clear, highly viscous liquid

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water and in ethanol.

Soluble in ether, hydrocarbons and halogenated hydro-

carbons

B. Positive tests for glycerol, polyglycerol and for ricinoleic acid

C. Refractive index [n]⁶⁵

Between 1,4630 and 1,4665

Purity

Polyglycerols The polyglycerol moiety shall be composed of not less

than 75 % of di-, tri- and tetraglycerols and shall contain not more than 10 % of polyglycerols equal to or higher

than heptaglycerol

Hydroxyl value Not less than 80 and not more than 100

Acid value Not more than 6

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 477 PROPANE-1,2-DIOL ESTERS OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids

Definition Consists of mixtures of propane-1,2-diol mono- and

diesters of fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. The alcohol moiety is exclusively propane-1,2-diol together with dimer and traces of trimer. Organic acids

other than food fatty acids are absent

Assay Content of total fatty acid ester not less than 85 %

Description Clear liquids or waxy white flakes, beads or solids

having a bland odour

Identification

A. Positive tests for propylene glycol and for fatty acids

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0.5 % determined at $800 \pm 25 \degree$ C

Acids other than fatty acids Not detectable

Free fatty acids Not more than 6 % estimated as oleic acid

Total propane-1,2-diol Not less than 11 % and not more than 31 %

Free propane-1,2-diol Not more than 5 %

Dimer and trimer of propylene | Not more than 0,5 %

glycol

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 479 b THERMALLY OXIDISED SOYA BEAN OIL INTERACTED WITH MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

TOSOM Synonyms

Definition Thermally oxidised soya bean oil interacted with mono-

and diglycerides of fatty acids is a complex mixture of esters of glycerol and fatty acids found in edible fat and fatty acids from thermally oxidised soya bean oil. It is produced by interaction and desodorisation under vacuum at 130 °C of 10 % of thermally oxidised soya bean oil and 90 % mono- and diglycerides of food fatty acids. Soya bean oil is exclusively made from natural

strains of soya beans

Description Pale yellow to light brown a waxy or solid consistency

Identification

Insoluble in water. Soluble in hot oil or fat A. Solubility

Purity

55-65 °C Melting range

Not more than 1,5 % estimated as oleic acid Free fatty acids

16-22 %

Free glycerol Not more than 2 %

Total fatty acids 83-90 %

Total glycerol

Fatty acid methyl esters, not

forming adduct with urea

Fatty acids, insoluble in

petroleum ether

Not more than 9 % of total fatty acid methyl esters

Not more than 2 % of total fatty acids

Peroxide value Not more than 3

Epoxides Not more than 0,03 % oxirane oxygen

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb)

E 481 SODIUM STEAROYL-2-LACTYLATE

Sodium stearoyl lactylate **Synonyms**

Sodium stearoyl lactate

Definition A mixture of the sodium salts of stearoyl lactylic acids

and its polymers and minor amounts of sodium salts of other related acids, manufactured by the reaction of stearic acid and lactic acid. Other food fatty acids may also be present, free or esterified, due to their presence in

the stearic acid used

Chemical names Sodium di-2-stearoyl lactate

Sodium di(2-stearoyloxy)propionate

Einecs 246-929-7

Chemical formula (major

components)

C₂₁H₃₉O₄Na

 $C_{19}H_{35}O_4Na$

Description White or slightly yellowish powder or brittle solid with a

characteristic odour

Identification

 Positive tests for sodium, for fatty acids and for lactic acid

B. Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in ethanol

Purity

Sodium Not less than 2,5 % and not more than 5 %

Ester value Not less than 90 and not more than 190

Acid value Not less than 60 and not more than 130

Total lactic acid Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 482 CALCIUM STEAROYL-2-LACTYLATE

Synonyms Calcium stearoyl lactate

Definition A mixture of the calcium salts of stearoyl lactylic acids

and its polymers and minor amounts of calcium salts of other related acids, manufactured by the reaction of stearic acid and lactic acid. Other food fatty acids may also be present, free or esterified, due to their presence in

the stearic acid used

Chemical name Calcium di-2-stearoyl lactate

Calcium di(2-stearoyloxy)propionate

Einecs 227-335-7

Chemical formula C₄₂H₇₈O₈Ca

 $C_{38}H_{70}O_8Ca$

Description White or slightly yellowish powder or brittle solid with a

characteristic odour

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium, for fatty acids and for lactid acid

B. Solubility Slightly soluble in hot water

Purity

Calcium Not less than 1 % and not more than 5,2 %

Ester value Not less than 125 and not more than 190

Total lactic acid Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 %

Acid value Not less than 50 and not more than 130

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 483 STEARYL TARTRATE

Synonyms Stearyl palmityl tartrate

Definition Product of the esterification of tartaric acid with

commercial stearyl alcohol, which consists essentially of stearyl and palmityl alcohols. It consists mainly of diester, with minor amounts of monoester and of

unchanged starting materials

Chemical name Distearyl tartrate

Dipalmityl tartrate

Chemical formula $C_{38}H_{74}O_6$ to $C_{40}H_{78}O_6$

Molecular weight 627 to 655

Assay Content of total ester not less than 90 % corresponding

to an ester value of not less than 163 and not more than

180

Description Cream-coloured unctuous solid (at 25 °C)

Identification

A. Positive tests for tartare

B. Melting range Between 67 °C and 77 °C. After saponification the

saturated long chain fatty alcohols have a melting

range of 49 °C to 55 °C

Purity

Hydroxyl value Not less than 200 and not more than 220

Acid value Not more than 5,6

Total tartaric acid content Not less than 18 % and not more than 35 %

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Unsaponifiable matter Not less than 77 % and not more than 83 %

Iodine value Not more than 4 (Wijs method)

E 491 SORBITAN MONOSTEARATE

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhy-

drides with edible, commercial stearic acid

Einecs 215-664-9

Assay Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol,

sorbitan, and isosorbide esters

Description Light, cream- to tan-coloured beads or flakes or a hard,

waxy solid with a slight characteristic odour

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble at temperatures above its melting point in

toluene, dioxane, carbon tetrachloride, ether, methanol, ethanol and aniline; insoluble in petroleum ether and acetone; insoluble in cold water but dispersible in warm water; soluble with haze at temperatures above

50 °C in mineral oil and ethyl acetate

B. Congealing range 50-52 °C

C. Infrared absorption spectrum | Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyol

Purity

Water Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 %

Acid value Not more than 10

Saponification value Not less than 147 and not more than 157

Hydroxyl value Not less than 235 and not more than 260

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 492 SORBITAN TRISTEARATE

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhy-

drides with edible, commercial stearic acid

Einecs 247-891-4

Assay Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol,

sorbitan, and isosorbide esters

Description Light, cream- to tan-coloured beads or flakes or hard,

waxy solid with a slight odour

Identification

A. Solubility Slightly soluble in toluene, ether, carbon tetrachloride

and ethyl acetate; dispersible in petroleum ether, mineral oil, vegetable oils, acetone and dioxane;

insoluble in water, methanol and ethanol

B. Congealing range 47-50 °C

C. Infrared absorption spectrum | Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyol

Purity

Water Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 %

Acid value Not more than 15

Saponification value Not less than 176 and not more than 188

Hydroxyl value Not less than 66 and not more than 80

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 493 SORBITAN MONOLAURATE

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhy-

drides with edible, commercial lauric acid

Einecs 215-663-3

Assay Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol,

sorbitan, and isosorbide esters

Description Amber-coloured oily viscous liquid, light cream to

tan-coloured beads or flakes or a hard, waxy solid with

a slight odour

Identification

A. Solubility Dispersible in hot and cold water

B. Infrared absorption spectrum | Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyol

Purity

Water Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 %

Acid value Not more than 7

Saponification value Not less than 155 and not more than 170

Hydroxyl value Not less than 330 and not more than 358

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 494 SORBITAN MONOOLEATE

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhy-

drides with edible, commercial oleic acid. Major constituent is 1,4-sorbitan monooleate. Other constituents include isosorbide monooleate, sorbitan dioleate and

sorbitan trioleate

Einecs 215-665-4

Assay Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol,

sorbitan and isosorbide esters

Description Amber-coloured viscous liquid, light cream to

tan-coloured beads or flakes or a hard, waxy solid with

a slight characteristic odour

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble at temperatures above its melting point in

ethanol, ether, ethyl acetate, aniline, toluene, dioxane, petroleum ether and carbon tetrachloride. Insoluble in

cold water, dispersible in warm water

B. Iodine value The residue of oleic acid, obtained from the saponifi-

cation of the sorbitan monoleate in assay, has a iodine

value between 80 and 100

Purity

Water Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 %

Acid value Not more than 8

Saponification value Not less than 145 and not more than 160

Hydroxyl value Not less than 193 and not more than 210

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 495 SORBITAN MONOPALMITATE

Synonyms Sorbitan palmitate

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhy-

drides with edible, commercial palmitic acid

Einecs 247-568-8

Assay Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol,

sorbitan, and isosorbide esters

Description Light cream to tan-coloured beads or flakes or a hard,

waxy solid with a slight characteristic odour

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble at temperatures above its melting point in

ethanol, methanol, ether, ethyl acetate, aniline, toluene, dioxane, petroleum ether and carbon tetrachloride. Insoluble in cold water but dispersible in warm water

B. Congealing range 45-47 °C

C. Infrared absorption spectrum | Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of polyol

Purity

Water Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphate ash Not more than 0,5 %

Acid value Not more than 7,5

Saponification value Not less than 140 and not more than 150

Hydroxyl value Not less than 270 and not more than 305

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 500(i) SODIUM CARBONATE

Synonyms Soda ash

Definition

Chemical name Sodium carbonate

Einecs 207-838-8

Chemical formula $Na_2CO_3 \cdot nH_2O \ (n = 0, 1 \text{ or } 10)$

Molecular weight 106,00 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 99 % of Na₂CO₃ on the anhydrous

basis

Description Colourless crystals or white, granular or crystalline

owder

The anhydrous form is hygroscopic, the decahydrate

efflorescent

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and

for carbonate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2 % (anhydrous), 15 % (monohydrate) or

55 %-65 % (decahydrate) (70 °C raising gradually to

300 °C, to constant weight)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 500(ii) SODIUM HYDROGEN CARBONATE

Synonyms Sodium bicarbonate, sodium acid carbonate, bicarbonate

of soda, baking soda

Definition

Chemical name Sodium hydrogen carbonate

Einecs 205-633-8

Chemical formula NaHCO₃

Molecular weight 84,01

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless or white crystalline masses or crystalline

powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and

for carbonate

B. pH of a 1 % solution Between 8,0 and 8,6

C. Solubility Soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,25 % (over silica gel, 4h)

Ammonium salts No odour of ammonia detectable after heating

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 500(iii) SODIUM SESQUICARBONATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium monohydrogen dicarbonate

Einecs 208-580-9

Chemical formula Na₂(CO)₃ · NaHCO₃ · 2H₂O

Molecular weight 226,03

Assay Content between 35,0 % and 38,6 % of NaHCO₃ and

between 46,4 % and 50,0 % of Na₂CO₃

Description White flakes, crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and

for carbonate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water

Purity

Sodium chloride Not more than 0,5 %

Iron Not more than 20 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 501(i) POTASSIUM CARBONATE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium carbonate

Einecs 209-529-3

Chemical formula $K_2CO_3 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 1,5)

Molecular weight 138,21 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, very deliquescent powder.

The hydrate occurs as small, white, translucent crystals

or granules

Identification

A. Positive tests for potassium and for carbonate

B. Solubility Very soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 5 % (anhydrous) or 18 % (hydrate)

(180 °C, 4h)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 501(ii) POTASSIUM HYDROGEN CARBONATE

Synonyms Potassium bicarbonate, acid potassium carbonate

Definition

Chemical name Potassium hydrogen carbonate

Einecs 206-059-0

Chemical formula KHCO₃

Molecular weight 100,11

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 101,0 %

KHCO₃ on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless crystals or white powder or granules

Identification

A. Positive tests for potassium and for carbonate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,25 % (over silica gel, 4h)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 503(i) AMMONIUM CARBONATE

Definition Ammonium carbonate consists of ammonium carbamate,

ammonium carbonate and ammonium hydrogen

carbonate in varying proportions

Chemical name Ammonium carbonate

Einecs 233-786-0

Chemical formula CH₆N₂O₂, CH₈N₂O₃ and CH₅NO₃

Molecular weight Ammonium carbamate 78,06; ammonium carbonate

98,73; ammonium hydrogen carbonate 79,06

Assay Content not less than 30,0 % and not more than 34,0 %

of NH₃

Description White powder or hard, white or translucent masses or

crystals. Becomes opaque on exposure to air and is finally converted into white porous lumps or powder (of ammonium bicarbonate) due to loss of ammonia

and carbon dioxide

Identification

A. Positive tests for ammonium and for carbonate

B. pH of a 5 % solution about 8,6

C. Soluble in water

Purity

Non-volatile matter

Not more than 500 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Sulphate

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 503(ii) AMMONIUM HYDROGEN CARBONATE

Synonyms Ammonium bicarbonate

Definition

Chemical name Ammonium hydrogen carbonate

Einecs 213-911-5

Chemical formula CH₅NO₃

Molecular weight 79,06

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description White crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for ammonium and for carbonate

B. pH of a 5 % solution about 8,0

C. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Non-volatile matter

Not more than 500 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼ M1

E 504(i) MAGNESIUM CARBONATE

Synonyms Hydromagnesite

Definition Magnesium carbonate is a basic hydrated or a monohy-

drated magnesium carbonate or a mixture of the two

Chemical name Magnesium carbonate

Chemical formula MgCO₃.nH₂O

▼ M1

208-915-9 **Einecs**

> Not less than 24 % and not more than 26,4 % of Mg Assav

> Odourless, light, white friable masses or as a bulky white Description

powder

Identification

A. Solubility Practically insoluble both in water or ethanol

B. Positive tests for magnesium

and for carbonate

Purity

Acid insoluble matter Not more than 0,05 %

Water soluble matter Not more than 1 %

Calcium Not more than 0,4 %

Arsenic Not more than 4 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼B

E 504(ii) MAGNESIUM HYDROXIDE CARBONATE

Synonyms Magnesium hydrogen carbonate, magnesium subcar-

bonate (light or heavy), hydrated basic magnesium

carbonate, magnesium carbonate hydroxide

Definition

Chemical name Magnesium carbonate hydroxide hydrated

235-192-7 Einecs

Chemical formula $4MgCO_3Mg(OH)_25H_2O$

485 Molecular weight

Assay Mg content not less than 40,0 % and not more than

45,0 % calculated as MgO

Description Light, white friable mass or bulky white powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for magnesium

and for carbonate

B. Solubility Practically insoluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Acid insoluble matter Not more than 0,05 %

Water soluble matter Not more than 1,0 %

Calcium Not more than 1,0 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg Lead

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 507 HYDROCHLORIC ACID

Synonyms Hydrogen chloride, muriatic acid

Definition

Chemical name Hydrochloric acid

Einecs 231-595-7

Chemical formula HCl
Molecular weight 36,46

Assay Hydrochloric acid is commercially available in varying

concentrations. Concentrated hydrochloric acid contains

not less than 35,0 % HCl

Description Clear, colourless or slightly yellowish, corrosive liquid

having a pungent odour

Identification

A. Positive tests for acid and for

chloride

B. Solubility Soluble in water and in ethanol

Purity

Total organic compounds (non-fluorine containing): not

Not more than 1 mg/kg

more than 5 mg/kg

Benzene: not more than 0,05 mg/kg

Fluorinated compounds (total): not more than 25 mg/kg

Non-volatile matter Not more than 0,5 %

Reducing substances Not more than 70 mg/kg (as SO₂)

Oxidising substances Not more than 30 mg/kg (as Cl₂)

Sulphate Not more than 0,5 %

Iron Not more than 5 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 508 POTASSIUM CHLORIDE

Mercury

Synonyms Sylvine

Sylvite

Definition

Chemical name Potassium chloride

Einecs 231-211-8

Chemical formulae KCl
Molecular weight 74,56

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the dried basis

Description Colourless, elongated, prismatic or cubital crystals or

white granular powder. Odourless

Identification

A. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

B. Positive tests for potassium and for chloride

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Sodium Negative test

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 509 CALCIUM CHLORIDE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium chloride

Einecs 233-140-8

Chemical formula $CaCl_2 \cdot nH_2O \ (n = 0.2 \text{ or } 6)$

Molecular weight 110,99 (anhydrous), 147,02 (dihydrate), 219,08

(hexahydrate)

Assay Content not less than 93,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, odourless, hygroscopic powder or deliquescent

crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium and for chloride

Tor emoriae

B. Solubility Anhydrous calcium chloride: freely soluble in water and

ethanol

Dihydrate: freely soluble in water, soluble in ethanol

Hexahydrate: very soluble in water and ethanol

Purity

Magnesium and alkali salts Not more than 5 % on the anhydrous basis

Fluoride Not more than 40 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 511 MAGNESIUM CHLORIDE

Definition

Chemical name Magnesium chloride

Einecs 232-094-6

Chemical formula MgCl₂ · 6H₂O

Molecular weight 203,30

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description Colourless, odourless, very deliquescent flakes or

crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for magnesium and for chloride

B. Solubility Very soluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol

Purity

Ammonium Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 512 STANNOUS CHLORIDE

Synonyms Tin chloride, tin dichloride

Definition

Chemical name Stannous chloride dihydrate

Einecs 231-868-0

Chemical formula SnCl₂ · 2H₂O

Molecular weight 225,63

Assay Content not less than 98,0 %

Description Colourless or white crystals

May have a slight odour of hydrochloric acid

Identification

A. Positive tests for tin (II) and

for chloride

B. Solubility Water: soluble in less than its own weight of water, but

it forms an insoluble basic salt with excess water

Ethanol: soluble

Purity

Sulphate Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 513 SULPHURIC ACID

Synonyms Oil of vitriol, dihydrogen sulphate

Definition

Chemical name Sulphuric acid

Einecs 231-639-5

Chemical formula H₂SO₄

Molecular weight 98,07

Assay Sulphuric acid is commercially available in varying

concentrations. The concentrated form contains not less

than 96,0 %

Description Clear, colourless or slightly brown, very corrosive oily

liquid

Identification

A. Positive tests for acid and for

sulphate

B. Solubility Miscible with water, with generation of much heat, also

with ethanol

Purity

Ash Not more than 0,02 %

Reducing matter Not more than 40 mg/kg (as SO₂)

Nitrate Not more than 10 mg/kg (on H₂SO₄ basis)

Chloride Not more than 50 mg/kg

Iron Not more than 20 mg/kg

Selenium Not more than 20 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 514(i) SODIUM SULPHATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium sulphate

Chemical formula $Na_2SO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 10)

Molecular weight 142,04 (anhydrous)

322,04 (decahydrate)

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless crystals or a fine, white, crystalline powder

The decahydrate is efflorescent

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for sulphate

B. Acidity of a 5 % solution: neutral or slightly alkaline to litmus paper

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,0 % (anhydrous) or not more than 57 %

(decahydrate) at 130 °C

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 514(ii) SODIUM HYDROGEN SULPHATE

Synonyms Acid sodium sulphate, sodium bisulphate, nitre cake

Definition

Chemical name Sodium hydrogen sulphate

Chemical formula NaHSO₄

Molecular weight 120,06

Assay Content not less than 95,2 %

Description White, odourless crystals or granules

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for sulphate

B. Solutions are strongly acidic

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,8 %

Water insoluble Not more than 0,05 %

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 515(i) POTASSIUM SULPHATE

Molecular weight

Definition

Chemical name Potassium sulphate

Chemical formula K₂SO₄

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description Colourless or white crystals or crystalline powder

174,25

Identification

A. Positive tests for potassium

and for sulphate

B. pH of a 5 % solution Between 5,5 and 8,5

C. Solubility Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 515(ii) POTASSIUM HYDROGEN SULPHATE

Definition

Synonyms Potassium bisulphate, potassium acid sulphate

Chemical name Potassium hydrogen sulphate

Chemical formula KHSO₄

Molecular weight 136,17

Assay Content not less than 99 %

Melting point 197 °C

Description White deliquescent crystals, pieces or granules

Identification

A. Positive test for potassium

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 516 CALCIUM SULPHATE

Synonyms Gypsum, selenite, anhydrite

Definition

Chemical name Calcium sulphate

Einecs 231-900-3

Chemical formula $CaSO_4 \cdot nH_2O \ (n = 0 \text{ or } 2)$

Molecular weight 136,14 (anhydrous), 172,18 (dihydrate)

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Fine, white to slightly yellowish-white odourless powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium and for sulphate

-

B. Solubility Slightly soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Anhydrous: not more than 1,5 % (250 °C, constant

weight)

Dihydrate: not more than 23 % (ibid.)

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg
Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 517 AMMONIUM SULPHATE

Definition

Chemical name Ammonium sulphate

Einecs 231-984-1

Chemical formula $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ Molecular weight 132,14

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 100,5 %

Description White powder, shining plates or crystalline fragments

Identification

A. Positive tests for ammonium and for sulphate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on ignition

Not more than 0,25 %

Selenium

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 520 ALUMINIUM SULPHATE

Synonyms Alum

Definition

Chemical name Aluminium sulphate

Einecs 233-135-0 Chemical formula $Al_2(SO_4)_3$ Molecular weight 342,13

Assay Content not less than 99,5 % on the ignited basis

Description White powder, shining plates or crystalline fragments

Identification

A. Positive tests for aluminium and for sulphate

B. pH of a 5 % solution 2,9 or above

C. Solubility Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 5 % (500 °C, 3h)

Alkalies and alkaline earths

Selenium

Not more than 0,4 %

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 521 ALUMINIUM SODIUM SULPHATE

Synonyms Soda alum, sodium alum

Definition

Chemical name Aluminium sodium sulphate

Einecs 233-277-3

Chemical formula $AlNa(SO_4)_2 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 12)

Molecular weight 242,09 (anhydrous)

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 96,5 %

(anhydrous) and 99,5 % (dodecahydrate)

Description Transparent crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for aluminium, for sodium and for sulphate

B. Solubility Dodecahydrate is freely soluble in water. The anhydrous

form is slowly soluble in water. Both forms are insoluble

in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Anhydrous form: not more than 10,0 % (220 °C, 16h)

Dodecahydrate: not more than 47,2 % (50 °C-55 °C, 1h

then 200 °C, 16h)

Ammonium salts No odour of ammonia detectable after heating

Selenium

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 522 ALUMINIUM POTASSIUM SULPHATE

Synonyms Potassium alum, potash alum

Definition

Chemical name Aluminium potassium sulphate dodecahydrate

Einecs 233-141-3

Chemical formula $AlK(SO_4)_2 \cdot 12 H_2O$

Molecular weight 474,38

Assay Content not less than 99,5 %

Description Large, transparent crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for aluminium, for potassium and for sulphate

B. pH of a 10 % solution between 3,0 and 4,0

C. Solubility Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Ammonium salts No odour of ammonia detectable after heating

Selenium

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 523 ALUMINIUM AMMONIUM SULPHATE

Synonyms Ammonium alum

Definition

Chemical name Aluminium ammonium sulphate

Einecs 232-055-3

Chemical formula $AlNH_4(SO_4)_2 \cdot 12 H_2O$

Molecular weight 453,32

Assay Content not less than 99,5 %

Description Large, colourless crystals or white powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for aluminium, for ammonium and for sulphate

B. Solubility

Freely soluble in water, soluble in ethanol

Purity

Alkali metals and alkaline earths

Not more than 0,5 %

Selenium

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Fluoride

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 524 SODIUM HYDROXIDE

Synonyms Caustic soda, lye

Definition

Chemical name Sodium hydroxide

Einecs 215-185-5

Chemical formula NaOH

Molecular weight 40,0

Assay

Content of solid forms not less than 98.0% of total alkali (as NaOH). Content of solutions accordingly, based on the stated or labelled percentage of NaOH

Description

White or nearly white pellets, flakes, sticks, fused masses or other forms. Solutions are clear or slightly turbid, colourless or slightly coloured, strongly caustic and hygroscopic and when exposed to the air they absorb carbon dioxide, forming sodium carbonate

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium

B. A 1 % solution is strongly alkaline

C. Solubility

Very soluble in water. Freely soluble in ethanol

Purity

Water insoluble and organic

matter

A 5 % solution is completely clear and colourless to slightly coloured

Carbonate Not more than 0,5 % (as Na₂CO₃)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 0,5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 525 POTASSIUM HYDROXIDE

Synonyms Caustic potash

Definition

Chemical name Potassium hydroxide

Einecs 215-181-3

Chemical formula KOH

Molecular weight 56,11

Assay Content not less than 85,0 % of alkali calculated as

KOH

Description White or nearly white pellets, flakes, sticks, fused masses

or other forms

Identification

A. Positive tests for potassium

B. A 1 % solution is strongly

alkaline

C. Solubility Very soluble in water. Freely soluble in ethanol

Purity

Water insoluble matter A 5 % solution is completely clear and colourless

Carbonate Not more than 3,5 % (as K₂CO₃)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼<u>M1</u>

E 526 CALCIUM HYDROXIDE

Synonyms Slaked lime, hydrated lime

Definition

Chemical name Calcium hydroxide

Einecs 215-137-3

Chemical formula $Ca(OH)_2$ Molecular weight 74,09

Assay Content not less than 92 %

Description White powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for alkali and

for calcium

B. Solubility Slightly soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol. Soluble in

glycerol

Purity

Acid insoluble ash Not more than 1,0 %

▼<u>M1</u>

Magnesium and alkali salts Not more than 2,7 %

Barium Not more than 300 mg/kg
Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 6 mg/kg

▼B

E 527 AMMONIUM HYDROXIDE

Synonyms Aqua ammonia, strong ammonia solution

Definition

Chemical name Ammonium hydroxide

Chemical formula NH_4OH Molecular weight 35,05

Assay Content not less than 27 % of NH₃

Description Clear, colourless solution, having an exceedingly

pungent, characteristic odour

Identification

A. Positive tests for ammonia

Purity

Non-volatile matter Not more than 0,02 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 528 MAGNESIUM HYDROXIDE

Definition

Chemical name Magnesium hydroxide

Einecs 215-170-3

Chemical formula Mg(OH)₂

Molecular weight 58,32

Assay Content not less than 95,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, white bulky powder

Identification

A. Positive test for magnesium and for alkali

B. Solubility Practically insoluble in water and in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % (105 °C, 2h)

Loss on ignition Not more than 33 % (800 °C to constant weight)

Calcium oxide

Arsenic

Not more than 1,5 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 10 mg/kg

▼<u>M1</u>

E 529 CALCIUM OXIDE

Synonyms Burnt lime

Definition

Chemical name Calcium oxide

Einecs 215-138-9

Chemical formula CaO

Molecular weight 56,08

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the ignited basis

Description Odourless, hard, white or greyish white masses of

granules, or white to greyish powder

Identification

A. Positive test for alkali and for calcium

B. Heat is generated on moistening the sample in water

C. Solubility Slightly soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol. Soluble in

glycerol

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 10 % (ca. 800 °C to constant weight)

Acid insoluble matter Not more than 1 %

Barium Not more than 300 mg/kg
Magnesium and alkali salts Not more than 3,6 %
Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 7 mg/kg

▼<u>B</u>

E 530 MAGNESIUM OXIDE

Definition

Chemical name Magnesium oxide

Einecs 215-171-9

Chemical formula MgO
Molecular weight 40,31

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % on the ignited basis

Description A very bulky, white powder known as light magnesium

oxide or a relative dense, white powder known as heavy magnesium oxide. 5 g of light magnesium oxide occupy a volume of 40 to 50 ml, while 5 g of heavy magnesium

oxide occupy a volume of 10 to 20 ml

Identification

A. Positive test for alkali and for magnesium

B. Solubility Practically insoluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 5,0 % (ca 800 °C to constant weight)

Calcium oxide Not more than 1,5 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 535 SODIUM FERROCYANIDE

Synonyms Yellow prussiate of soda, sodium hexacyanoferrate

Definition

Chemical name Sodium ferrocyanide

Einecs 237-081-9

Chemical formula $Na_4Fe(CN)_6 \cdot 10 H_2O$

Molecular weight 484,1

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description Yellow crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for sodium and for ferrocyanide

Purity

Free moisture Not more than 1,0 %

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,03 %

Chloride Not more than 0,2 %

Sulphate Not more than 0,1 %

Free cyanide Not detectable

Ferricyanide Not detectable

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 536 POTASSIUM FERROCYANIDE

Synonyms Yellow prussiate of potash, potassium hexacyanoferrate

Definition

Chemical name Potassium ferrocyanide

Einecs 237-722-2

Chemical formula K₄Fe(CN)6· 3 H₂O

Molecular weight 422,4

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description Lemon yellow crystals

Identification

A. Positive test for potassium and for ferrocyanide

Purity

Free moisture Not more than 1,0 % Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,03 %

Chloride Not more than 0,2 %

Sulphate Not more than 0,1 %

Free cyanide Not detectable
Ferricyanide Not detectable

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 538 CALCIUM FERROCYANIDE

Synonyms Yellow prussiate of lime, calcium hexacyanoferrate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium ferrocyanide

Einecs 215-476-7

Chemical formula $Ca_2Fe(CN)_6 \cdot 12H_2O$

Molecular weight 508,3

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description Yellow crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for calcium and for ferrocyanide

Purity

Free moisture

Not more than 1,0 %

Water insoluble matter

Not more than 0,03 %

Chloride

Not more than 0,2 %

Sulphate

Not more than 0,1 %

Free cyanide Not detectable
Ferricyanide Not detectable

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 541 SODIUM ALUMINIUM PHOSPHATE, ACIDIC

Synonyms SALP

Definition

Chemical name Sodium trialuminium tetradecahydrogen octaphosphate

tetrahydrate (A) or

Trisodium dialuminium pentadecahydrogen

octaphosphate (B)

Einecs 232-090-4

Chemical formula $NaAl_3H_{14}(PO_4)_8 \cdot 4H_2O(A)$

 $Na_3Al_2H_{15}(PO_4)_8$ (B)

Molecular weight 949,88 (A)

897,82 (B)

Assay Content not less than 95,0 % (both forms)

Description White odourless powder

Identification

A. Positive test for sodium, for aluminium and for phosphate

B. pH Acid to litmus

C. Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in hydrochloric acid

Purity

Loss on ignition 19,5 %-21,0 % (A) } (750 °C-800 °C, 2h)

15 %-16 % (B) } (750 °C-800 °C, 2h)

Fluoride Not more than 25 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 551 SILICON DIOXIDE

Synonyms Silica, silicium dioxide

DefinitionSilicon dioxide is an amorphous substance, which is

produced synthetically by either a vapour-phase hydrolysis process, yielding fumed silica, or by a wet process, yielding precipitated silica, silica gel, or hydrous silica. Fumed silica is produced in essentially an anhydrous state, whereas the wet-process products are obtained as hydrates or contain surface absorbed

water

Chemical name Silicon dioxide

Einecs 231-545-4

Chemical formula (SiO₂)_n

Molecular weight 60,08 (SiO₂)

Assay Content after ignition not less than 99,0 % (fumed silica)

or 94,0 % (hydrated forms)

Description White, fluffy powder or granules

Hygroscopic

Identification

A. Positive test for silica

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,5 % (fumed silica, 105 °C, 2h)

Not more than 8,0 % (precipitated silica and silica gel,

105 °C, 2h)

Not more than 70 % (hydrous silica, 105 °C, 2h)

Loss on ignition Not more than 2,5 % after drying (1 000 °C, fumed

silica)

Not more than 8,5 % after drying (1 000 °C, hydrated

orms)

Soluble ionisable salts Not more than 5,0 % (as Na₂SO₄)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 552 CALCIUM SILICATE

Definition Calcium silicate is a hydrous or anhydrous silicate with

varying proportions of CaO and SiO2

Chemical name Calcium silicate

Einecs 215-710-8

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis:

— as SiO₂ not less than 50 % and not more than 95 %

— as CaO not less than 3 % and not more than 35 %

Description White to off-white free-flowing powder that remains so

after absorbing relatively large amounts of water or other

liquids

Identification

A. Positive test for silicate and for calcium

B. Forms a gel with mineral acids

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 2h)

Loss on ignition Not less than 5 % and not more than 14 % (1 000 °C,

constant weight)

Sodium Not more than 3 %

Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 553a(i) MAGNESIUM SILICATE

Definition Magnesium silicate is a synthetic compound of which the

molar ratio of magnesium oxide to silicon dioxide is

approximately 2:5

Assay Content not less than 15 % of MgO and not less than

67 % of SiO₂ on the ignited basis

Description Very fine, white, odourless powder, free from grittiness

Identification

A. Positive test for magnesium

and for silicate

B. pH of a 10 % slurry Between 7,0 and 10,8

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 2h)

Loss on ignition Not more than 15 % after drying (1 000 °C, 20 min)

Free alkali Not more than 1 % (as NaOH)

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 553a(ii) MAGNESIUM TRISILICATE

Definition

Chemical name Magnesium trisilicate

Chemical formula Mg₂Si₃O₈ · xH₂O (approximate composition)

Einecs 239-076-7

Assay Content not less than 29,0 % of MgO and not less than

65,0 % of SiO₂ both on the ignited basis

Description Fine, white powder, free from grittiness

Identification

A. Positive test for magnesium and for silicate

B. pH of a 5 % slurry Between 6,3 and 9,5

Purity

Loss on ignition Not less than 17 % and not more than 34 % (1 000 °C)

Free alkali Not more than 1 % (as NaOH)

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 553b TALC

Synonyms Talcum

Definition Naturally occurring form of hydrous magnesium silicate

containing varying proportions of such associated minerals as alpha-quartz, calcite, chlorite, dolomite,

magnesite, and phlogopite

Chemical name Magnesium hydrogen metasilicate

Einecs 238-877-9

Chemical formula Mg₃(Si₄O₁₀)(OH)₂

Molecular weight 379,22

Description Light, homogeneous, white or almost white powder,

greasy to the touch

Not more than 0,2 %

Identification

A. IR absorption Characteristic peaks at 3 677, 1 018 and 669 cm⁻¹

B. X-ray diffraction Peaks at 9,34/4,66/3,12 Å

C. Solubility Insoluble in water and ethanol

Purity

Water-soluble matter

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, 1h)

Acid-soluble matter Not more than 6 %

Acid-soluble iron Not detectable

Arsenic Not more than 10 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 554 SODIUM ALUMINIUM SILICATE

Synonyms Sodium silicoaluminate, sodium aluminosilicate,

aluminium sodium silicate

Definition

Chemical name Sodium aluminium silicate

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis:

— as SiO_2 not less than 66,0 % and not more than

88,0 %

— as Al_2O_3 not less than 5,0 % and not more than

15,0 %

Description Fine white amorphous powder or beads

Identification

 Positive tests for sodium, for aluminium and for silicate

B. pH of a 5 % slurry Between 6,5 and 11,5

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 8,0 % (105 °C, 2h)

Loss on ignition Not less than 5,0 % and not more than 11,0 % on the

anhydrous basis (1 000 °C, constant weight)

Sodium Not less than 5 % and not more than 8,5 % (as Na₂O)

on the anhydrous basis

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 555 POTASSIUM ALUMINIUM SILICATE

Synonyms Mica

Definition Natural mica consists of mainly potassium aluminium

silicate (muscovite)

Einecs 310-127-6

Chemical name Potassium aluminium silicate

Chemical formulae KAl₂[AlSi₃O₁₀](OH)₂

Molecular weight 398

Assay Content not less than 98 %

Description Light grey to white crystalline platelets or powder

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water, diluted acids and alkali and organic

solvents

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, 2h)

Antimony Not more than 20 mg/kg

Zinc Not more than 25 mg/kg

Barium Not more than 25 mg/kg Chromium Not more than 100 mg/kg Copper Not more than 25 mg/kg Nickel Not more than 50 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 2 mg/kg Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 556 CALCIUM ALUMINIUM SILICATE

Calcium aluminosilicate, **Synonyms** calcium silicoaluminate,

aluminium calcium silicate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium aluminium silicate

Content on the anhydrous basis: Assay

> as SiO2 not less than 44,0 % and not more than 50,0 %

as Al₂O₃ not less than 3,0 % and not more than 5,0 %

as CaO not less than 32,0 % and not more than 38,0 %

Description Fine white, free-flowing powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium, for aluminium and for silicate

Purity

Not more than 10,0 % (105 °C, 2h) Loss on drying

Loss on ignition Not less than 14,0 % and not more than 18,0 on the

anhydrous basis (1 000 °C, constant weight)

Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 558 BENTONITE

Bentonite is a natural clay containing a high proportion **Definition**

of montmorillonite, a native hydrated aluminium silicate in which some aluminium and silicon atoms were naturally replaced by other atoms such as magnesium and iron. Calcium and sodium ions are trapped between the mineral layers. There are four common types of bentonite: natural sodium bentonite, natural calcium bentonite, sodium-activated bentonite and acid-activated bentonite

Einecs 215-108-5

Chemical formula $(Al, Mg)_8(Si_4O_{10})_4(OH)_8 \cdot 12H_2O$

Molecular weight 819

Assay Montmorillonite content not less than 80 %

Description Very fine, yellowish or greyish white powder or

granules. The structure of bentonite allows it to absorb water in its structure and on its external surface (swelling

properties)

Identification

A. Methylene blue test

B. X-Ray diffraction Characteristic peaks at 12,5/15 A

C. IR absorption Peaks at 428/470/530/1 110-1 020/3 750 — 3 400 cm⁻¹

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % (105 °C, 2h)

Arsenic Not more than 2 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 20 mg/kg

E 559 ALUMINIUM SILICATE (KAOLIN)

Synonyms Kaolin, light or heavy

Definition Aluminium silicate hydrous (kaolin) is a purified white

plastic clay composed of kaolinite, potassium aluminium silicate, feldspar and quartz. Processing should not include calcination. The raw kaolinitic clay used in the production of aluminium silicate shall have a level of dioxin which does not make it injurious to health or

unfit for human consumption

Einecs 215-286-4 (kaolinite)

Chemical formula Al₂Si₂O₅(OH)₄ (kaolinite)

Molecular weight 264

Assay Content not less than 90 % (sum of silica and alumina,

after ignition)

Silica (SiO₂) Between 45 % and 55 %

Alumina (Al₂O₃) Between 30 % and 39 %

Description Fine, white or greyish white, unctuous powder. Kaolin is

made up of loose aggregations of randomly oriented stacks of kaolinite flakes or of individual hexagonal

flakes

Identification

A. Positive tests for alumina and for silicate

B. X-ray diffraction: Characteristic peaks at 7,18/3,58/2,38/1,78 Å

C. IR absorption: Peaks at 3 700 and 3 620 cm⁻¹

Purity

Between 10 and 14 % (1 000 °C, constant weight) Loss on ignition

Water soluble matter Not more than 0,3 % Acid soluble matter Not more than 2 % Not more than 5 % Not more than 5 % Potassium oxide (K₂O) Carbon Not more than 0,5 % Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

E 570 FATTY ACIDS

Linear fatty acids, caprylic acid (C₈), capric acid (C₁₀), **Definition**

laurine acid (C_{12}), myristic acid (C_{14}), palmitic acid (C_{16}), stearic acid (C_{18}), oleic acid ($C_{18:1}$)

Chemical name octanoic acid (C₈), decanoic acid (C₁₀), dodecanoic acid

(C12), tetradecanoic acid (C14), hexadecanoic acid (C16), octadecanoic acid (C18), 9-octadecenoic acid (C18:1)

Assay Not less than 98 % by chromatography

Description A colourless liquid or white solid obtained from oils and

Identification

A. Individual fatty acids can be identified by acid value, iodine value, chromatog-raphy and molecular weight

Purity

Residue on ignition Not more than 0,1 %

Unsaponifiable matter Not more than 1,5 %

Water Not more than 0,2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

E 574 GLUCONIC ACID

Synonyms D-gluconic acid, dextronic acid

Definition Gluconic acid is an aqueous solution of gluconic acid

and glucono-delta-lactone

Chemical name Gluconic acid

Chemical formula C₆H₁₂O₇ (gluconic acid) Molecular weight 196,2

Assay Content not less than 50,0 % (as gluconic acid)

Description Colourless to light yellow, clear syrupy liquid

Identification

A. Formation of phenylhydrazine derivative positive Compound formed melts between 196 °C and 202 °C with decomposition

Purity

Residue on ignition Not more than 1,0 %

Reducing matter Not more than 0,75 % (as D-glucose)

Chloride Not more than 350 mg/kg

Sulphate Not more than 240 mg/kg

Sulphite Not more than 20 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 575 GLUCONO-DELTA-LACTONE

Synonyms Gluconolactone, GDL, D-gluconic acid delta-lactone,

delta-gluconolactone

Definition Glucono-delta-lactone is the cyclic 1,5-intramolecular

ester of D-gluconic acid. In aqueous media it is hydrolysed to an equilibrium mixture of D-gluconic acid (55 %-66 %) and the delta- and gamma-lactones

Chemical name D-Glucono-1,5-lactone

Einecs 202-016-5

Chemical formula $C_6H_{10}O_6$

Molecular weight 178,14

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Fine, white, nearly odourless, crystalline powder

Identification

A. Formation of phenylhy-

drazine derivative of with decomposition gluconic acid positive

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Sparingly soluble in ethanol

C. Melting point $152 \, {}^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2 \, {}^{\circ}\text{C}$

Purity

Water Not more than 1,0 % (Karl Fischer method)

Reducing substances Not more than 0,75 % (as D-glucose)

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 576 SODIUM GLUCONATE

Synonyms Sodium salt of D-gluconic acid

Definition

Chemical name Sodium D-gluconate

Einecs 208-407-7

Chemical formula $C_6H_{11}NaO_7$ (anhydrous)

Molecular weight 218,14

Assay Content not less than 98,0 %

Description White to tan, granular to fine, crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for sodium and for gluconate

B. Solubility Very soluble in water. Sparingly soluble in ethanol

C. pH of a 10 % solution Between 6,5 and 7,5

Purity

Reducing matter Not more than 1,0 % (as D-glucose)

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 577 POTASSIUM GLUCONATE

Synonyms Potassium salt of D-gluconic acid

Definition

Chemical name Potassium D-gluconate

Einecs 206-074-2

Chemical formula $C_6H_{11}KO_7$ (anhydrous)

 $C_6H_{11}KO_7 \cdot H_2O$ (monohydrate)

Molecular weight 234,25 (anhydrous)

252,26 (monohydrate)

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % and not more than 103,0 %

on dried basis

Description Odourless, free flowing white to yellowish white, crys-

talline powder or granules

Identification

A. Positive test for potassium and for gluconate

B. pH of a 10 % solution Between 7,0 and 8,3

Purity

Loss on drying Anhydrous: not more than 3,0 % (105 °C, 4h, vacuum)

Monohydrate: not less than 6 % and not more than

7,5 % (105 °C, 4h, vacuum)

Reducing substances Not more than 1,0 % (as D-glucose)

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 578 CALCIUM GLUCONATE

Synonyms Calcium salt of D-gluconic acid

Definition

Chemical name Calcium di-D-gluconate

Einecs 206-075-8

Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{22}CaO_{14}$ (anhydrous)

C₁₂H₂₂CaO₁₄ · H₂O (monohydrate)

Molecular weight 430,38 (anhydrous form)

448,39 (monohydrate)

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % and not more than 102 %

on the anhydrous and monohydrate basis

Description Odourless, white crystalline granules or powder, stable in

air

Identification

A. Positive test for calcium and

for gluconate

B. Soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

C. pH of a 5 % solution Between 6,0 and 8,0

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 3,0 % (105 °C, 16h) (anhydrous)

Not more than 2,0 % (105 °C, 16h) (monohydrate)

Reducing substances Not more than 1,0 % (as D-glucose)

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 579 FERROUS GLUCONATE

Definition

Chemical name Ferrous di-D-gluconate dihydrate

Iron(II) di-gluconate dihydrate

Einecs 206-076-3

Chemical formulae C₁₂H₂₂FeO₁₄·2H₂O

Molecular weight 482,17

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the dried basis

Description Pale greenish-yellow to yellowish-grey powder or

granules, which may have a faint odour of burnt sugar

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble with slight heating in water. Practically insoluble

in ethanol

B. Positive test for ferrous ion

C. Formation of phenylhy-drazine derivative of gluconic acid positive

D. pH of a 10 % solution Between 4 and 5,5

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 16 hours)

Oxalic acid

Iron (Fe III)

Arsenic

Not detectable

Not more than 2 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Reducing substances Not more than 0,5 % expressed as glucose

E 585 FERROUS LACTATE

Synonyms Iron(II) lactate

Iron(II) 2-hydroxy propanoate

Propanoic acid, 2-hydroxy-iron(2 +) salt (2:1)

Definition

Chemical name Ferrous 2-hydroxy propanoate

Einecs 227-608-0

Chemical formulae $C_6H_{10}FeO_6\cdot xH_2O$ (x = 2 or 3)

Molecular weight 270,02 (dihydrate)

288,03 (trihydrate)

Assay Content not less than 96 % on the dried basis

Description Greenish-white crystals or light green powder having a

characteristic smell

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water. Practically insoluble in ethanol

B. Positive test for ferrous ion and for lactate

C. pH of a 2 % solution Between 4 and 6

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 18 % (100 °C, under vacuum, approxi-

mately 700 mm Hg)

Iron (Fe III) Not more than 0,6 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 586 4-HEXYLRESORCINOL

Synonyms 4-Hexyl-1,3-benzenediol

Hexylresorcinol

Definition

Chemical name 4-Hexylresorcinol

Einecs 205-257-4 Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{18}O_2$

Molecular weight 197,24

Assay Not less than 98 % on the dried basis

Description White powder

Identification

A. Solubility Freely soluble in ether and acetone; very slightly soluble

in water

of nitric acid. A light red colour appears

C. Bromine test To 1 ml of saturated solution of the sample, add 1 ml of

bromine TS. A yellow, flocculent precipitate dissolves

producing a yellow solution

D. Melting range 62 to 67 °C

Purity

Acidity Not more than 0,05 %

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Resorcinol and other phenols Shake about 1 g of the sample with 50 ml of water for a

few minutes, filter, and to the filtrate add 3 drops of ferric chloride TS. No red or blue colour is produced

Nickel Not more than 2 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 3 mg/kg

E 620 GLUTAMIC ACID

Synonyms L-Glutamic acid, L-α-aminoglutaric acid

Definition

Chemical name L-Glutamic acid, L-2-amino-pentanedioic acid

Einecs 200-293-7

Chemical formula C₅H₉NO₄

Molecular weight 147,13

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 101,0 %

on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for glutamic acid by thin layer

chromatography

B. Specific rotation $[\alpha]D^{20}$ Between + 31,5° and + 32,2°

(10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm

tube)

C. pH of a saturated solution Between 3,0 and 3,5

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,2 % (80 °C, 3h)

Sulphated ash

Chloride

Not more than 0,2 %

Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 621 MONOSODIUM GLUTAMATE

Synonyms Sodium glutamate, MSG

Definition

Chemical name Monosodium L-glutamate monohydrate

Einecs 205-538-1

Chemical formula $C_5H_8NaNO_4 \cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 187,13

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 101,0 %

on the anhydrous basis

Description White, practically odourless crystals or crystalline

powder

Identification

A. Positive test for sodium

B. Positive test for glutamic acid by thin-layer chromatography

C. Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ Between + 24,8° and + 25,3°

(10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm

tube)

D. pH of a 5 % solution Between 6,7 and 7,2

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (98 °C, 5h)

Chloride Not more than 0,2 %

Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid Not more than 0,2 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 622 MONOPOTASSIUM GLUTAMATE

Synonyms Potassium glutamate, MPG

Definition

Chemical name Monopotassium L-glutamate monohydrate

Einecs 243-094-0

Chemical formula $C_5H_8KNO_4 \cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 203,24

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 101,0 %

on the anhydrous basis

Description White, practically odourless crystals or crystalline

powder

Identification

A. Positive test for potassium

B. Positive test for glutamic acid by thin-layer

chromatog-raphy

C. Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ Between + 22,5° and + 24,0°

(10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm

tube)

D. pH of a 2 % solution Between 6,7 and 7,3

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,2 % (80 °C, 5h)

Chloride Not more than 0,2 %

Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid Not more than 0,2 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 623 CALCIUM DIGLUTAMATE

Synonyms Calcium glutamate

Definition

Chemical name Monocalcium di-L-glutamate

Einecs 242-905-5

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{16}CaN_2O_8 \cdot x H_2O (x = 0, 1, 2 \text{ or } 4)$

Molecular weight 332,32 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % and not more than 102,0 %

on the anhydrous basis

▼<u>B</u>

DescriptionWhite, practically odourless crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for calcium

B. Positive test for glutamic acid by thin-layer chromatog-raphy

C. Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{20}$

Between + 27,4 and + 29,2 (for calcium diglutamate with x = 4) (10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N

HCl, 200 mm tube)

Purity

Water Not more than 19,0 % (for calcium diglutamate with x =

4) (Karl Fischer)

Chloride Not more than 0,2 %

Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid Not more than 0,2 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 624 MONOAMMONIUM GLUTAMATE

Synonyms Ammonium glutamate

Definition

Chemical name Monoammonium L-glutamate monohydrate

Einecs 231-447-1

Chemical formula $C_5H_{12}N_2O_4 \cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 182,18

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more 101,0 % on

the anhydrous basis

Description White, practically odourless crystals or crystalline

powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ammonium

B. Positive test for glutamic acid by thin-layer chromatog-raphy

C. Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{20}$

Between $+ 25,4^{\circ}$ and $+ 26,4^{\circ}$

(10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm

tube)

D. pH of a 5 % solution Between 6,0 and 7,0

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (50 °C, 4h)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1% Not more than 0,2% Not more than 0,2% Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 625 MAGNESIUM DIGLUTAMATE

Synonyms Magnesium glutamate

Definition

Chemical name Monomagnesium di-L-glutamate tetrahydrate

Einecs 242-413-0

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{16}MgN_2O_8 \cdot 4H_2O$

Molecular weight 388,62

Assay Content not less than 95,0 % and not more than 105,0 %

on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, white or off-white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive test for magnesium

B. Positive test for glutamic acid by thin-layer

chromatog-raphy

C. Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ Between + 23,8° and + 24,4°

(10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm

tube)

D. pH of a 10 % solution Between 6,4 and 7,5

Purity

Water Not more than 24 % (Karl Fischer)

Chloride Not more than 0,2 %

Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid Not more than 0,2 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 626 GUANYLIC ACID

Synonyms Guanylic acid

Definition

Chemical name Guanosine-5'-monophosphoric acid

Einecs 201-598-8

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{14}N_5O_8P$

Molecular weight 363,22

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or white crys-

talline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose and for organic phosphate

B. pH of a 0,25 % solution Between 1,5 and 2,5

C. Spectrometry: maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl

at 256 nm

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,5 % (120 °C, 4h)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 627 DISODIUM GUANYLATE

Synonyms Sodium guanylate, sodium 5'-guanylate

Definition

Chemical name Disodium guanosine-5'-monophosphate

Einecs 221-849-5

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{12}N_5Na_2O_8P \cdot x H_2O (x = ca. 7)$

Molecular weight 407,19 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or white crys-

talline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, for organic phosphate, and for

sodium

B. pH of a 5 % solution Between 7,0 and 8,5

C. Spectrometry: maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl

at 256 nm

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 25 % (120 °C, 4h)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 628 DIPOTASSIUM GUANYLATE

Synonyms Potassium guanylate, potassium 5'-guanylate

Definition

Chemical name Dipotassium guanosine-5'-monophosphate

Einecs 226-914-1

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{12}K_2N_5O_8P$

Molecular weight 439,40

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or white crys-

talline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, for organic phosphate, and for potassium

B. pH of a 5 % solution

Between 7,0 and 8,5

C. Spectrometry:

maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl

at 256 nm

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 5 % (120 °C, 4h)

Other nucleotides

Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 629 CALCIUM GUANYLATE

Synonyms

Calcium 5'-guanylate

Definition

Chemical name

Calcium guanosine-5'-monophosphate

Chemical formula

 $C_{10}H_{12}CaN_5O_8P$ · nH_2O

Molecular weight

401,20 (anhydrous)

Assay

Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description

Odourless, white or off-white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, for organic phosphate, and for

calcium

B. pH of a 0,05 % solution

Between 7,0 and 8,0

C. Spectrometry:

maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl

at 256 nm

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 23,0 % (120 °C, 4h)

Other nucleotides

Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 630 INOSINIC ACID

Synonyms

5'-Inosinic acid

Definition

Chemical name

Inosine-5'-monophosphoric acid

Einecs

205-045-1

Chemical formula

 $C_{10}H_{13}N_{4}O_{8}P$

Molecular weight

348,21

▼<u>B</u>

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, and for organic phosphate

B. pH of a 5 % solution Between 1,0 and 2,0

C. Spectrometry: maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl

at 250 nm

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 3,0 % (120 °C, 4h)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 631 DISODIUM INOSINATE

Synonyms Sodium inosinate, sodium 5'-inosinate

Definition

Chemical name Disodium inosine-5'-monophosphate

Einecs 225-146-4

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{11}N_4Na_2O_8P$ · H_2O

Molecular weight 392,17 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, and for organic phosphate and

for sodium

B. pH of a 5 % solution Between 7,0 and 8,5

C. Spectrometry: maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl

at 250 nm

Purity

Water Not more than 28,5 % (Karl Fischer)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 632 DIPOTASSIUM INOSINATE

Synonyms Potassium inosinate, potassium 5'-inosinate

Definition

Chemical name Dipotassium inosine-5'-monophosphate

Einecs 243-652-3

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{11}K_2N_4O_8P$

Molecular weight 424,39

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, and for organic phosphate and

for potassium

B. pH of a 5 % solution Between 7,0 and 8,5

C. Spectrometry: maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl

at 250 nm

Purity

Water Not more than 10,0 % (Karl Fischer)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 633 CALCIUM INOSINATE

Synonyms Calcium 5'-inosinate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium inosine-5'-monophosphate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{11}CaN_4O_8P \cdot nH_2O$

Molecular weight 386,19 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, and for organic phosphate and

for calcium

B. pH of a 0,05 % solution Between 7,0 and 8,0

C. Spectrometry: maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl

at 250 nm

Purity

Water Not more than 23,0 % (Karl Fischer)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 634 CALCIUM 5'-RIBONUCLEOTIDE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium 5'-ribonucleotide is essentially a mixture of

calcium inosine-5'-monophosphate and calcium

guanosine-5'-monophosphate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{11}N_4CaO_8P$ nH_2O y

 $C_{10}H_{12}N_5CaO_8P^{.}\ nH_2O$

Assay Content of both major components not less than 97,0 %,

and of each component not less than 47.0 % and not more than 53 %, in every case on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, white or nearly white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, and for organic phosphate and

for calcium

B. pH of a 0,05 % solution Bet

Between 7,0 and 8,0

Purity

Water Not more than 23,0 % (Karl Fischer)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 635 DISODIUM 5'-RIBONUCLEOTIDE

Synonyms Sodium 5'-ribonucleotide

Definition

Chemical name Disodium 5'-ribonucleotide is essentially a mixture of

disodium inosine-5'-monophosphate and disodium

guanosine-5'-monophosphate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{11}N_4Na_2O_8P\cdot nH_2O$ and

 $C_{10}H_{12}N_5Na_2O_8P^{\boldsymbol{\cdot}}\ nH_2O$

Assay Content of both major components not less than 97,0 %,

and of each component not less than 47.0 % and not more than 53 %, in every case on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, white or nearly white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, and for organic phosphate and

for sodium

B. pH of a 5 % solution Between 7,0 and 8,5

Purity

Water Not more than 26,0 % (Karl Fischer)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 640 GLYCINE AND ITS SODIUM SALT

Synonyms (gly) Aminoacetic acid, glycocoll

(Na salt) Sodium glycinate

Definition

Chemical name (gly)

Aminoacetic acid

(Na salt) Sodium glycinate

Chemical formula (gly) C₂H₅NO₂

(Na salt) $C_2H_5NO_2$ Na

Einecs (gly) 200-272-2

(Na salt) 227-842-3

Molecular weight (gly) 75,07

(Na salt) 98

Assay Content not less than 98,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for amino acid (gly and Na salt)

B. Positive test for sodium (Na

Purity

Loss on drying (gly) Not more than 0,2 % (105 °C, 3h)

(Na salt) Not more than 0,2 % (105 °C, 3h)

Residue on ignition (gly) Not more than 0,1 %

(Na salt) Not more than 0,1 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 650 ZINC ACETATE

Synonyms Acetic acid, zinc salt, dihydrate

Definition

Chemical name Zinc acetate dihydrate

Chemical formula C₄H₆O₄ Zn· 2H₂O

Molecular weight 219,51

Assay Content not less than 98 % and not more than 102 % of

 $C_4H_6O_4\ Zn\ \cdot\ 2H_2O$

▼<u>B</u>

Description Colourless crystals or fine, off-white powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for acetate and for zinc

B. pH of a 5 % solution Between 6,0 and 8,0

Purity

Insoluble matter Not more than 0,005 %

Chlorides Not more than 50 mg/kg

Sulphates Not more than 100 mg/kg

Alkalines and alkaline earths Not more than 0,2 %

Organic volatile impurities Passes test

Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 20 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 900 DIMETHYL POLYSILOXANE

Synonyms Polydimethyl siloxane, silicone fluid, silicone oil,

dimethyl silicone

Definition Dimethylpolysiloxane is a mixture of fully methylated

linear siloxane polymers containing repeating units of the formula (CH₃)₂ SiO and stablised with trimethylsiloxy end-blocking units of the formula (CH₃)₃ SiO

Chemical name Siloxanes and silicones, di-methyl

Chemical formula (CH₃)₃-Si-[O-Si(CH₃)₂]n-O-Si(CH₃)₃

Assay Content of total silicon not less than 37,3 % and not

more than 38,5 %

Description Clear, colourless, viscous liquid

Identification

A. Specific gravity (25°/25 °C) Between 0,964 and 0,977

B. Refractive index [n]_D²⁵ Between 1,400 and 1,405

C. Infrared spectrum characteristic of the compound

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (150 °C, 4h)

Viscosity Not less than 1,00 · 10⁻⁴ m²s⁻¹ at 25 °C

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼<u>M1</u>

E 901 BEESWAX

Synonyms White wax, yellow wax

Definition Yellow beeswax is the wax obtained by melting the

walls of the honeycomb made by the honey bee, Apis mellifera L., with hot water and removing foreign matter

White beeswax is obtained by bleaching yellow beeswax

Einecs 232-383-7 (beeswax)

Description Yellowish white (white form) or yellowish to greyish

brown (yellow form) pieces or plates with a fine-grained and non-crystalline fracture, having an

agreeable, honey-like odour

Identification

A. Melting range Between 62 °C and 65 °C

B. Specific gravity About 0,96

C. Solubility Insoluble in water

Sparingly soluble in alcohol

Very soluble in chloroform and ether

Purity

Acid value Not less than 17 and not more than 24

Saponification value 87-104

Peroxide value Not more than 5

Glycerol and other polyols Not more than 0,5 % (as glycerol)

Ceresin, paraffins and certain

other waxes

Arsenic

Absent

Fats, Japan wax, rosin and soaps Absent

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼<u>B</u>

E 902 CANDELILLA WAX

DefinitionCandelilla wax is a purified wax obtained from the leaves of the candelilla plant, *Euphorbia antisyphilitica*

Einecs 232-347-0

Description Hard, yellowish brown, opaque to translucent wax

Identification

A. Specific gravity About 0,983

B. Melting range Between 68,5 °C and 72,5 °C

C. Solubility Insoluble in water

Soluble in chloroform and toluene

Purity

Acid value

Not less than 12 and not more than 22

Saponification value

Not less than 43 and not more than 65

Glycerol and other polyols

Not more than 0,5 % (as glycerol)

Ceresin, paraffins and certain

other waxes

Absent

Fats, Japan wax, rosin and soaps Absent

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 903 CARNAUBA WAX

Definition Carnauba wax is a purified wax obtained from the leaf

buds and leaves of the Brazilian Mart wax palm,

Copernicia cerifera

Einecs 232-399-4

Description Light brown to pale yellow powder or flakes or hard and

brittle solid with a resinous fracture

Identification

A. Specific gravity About 0,997

B. Melting range Between 82 °C and 86 °C

C. Solubility Insoluble in water

Partly soluble in boiling ethanol

Soluble in chloroform and diethyl ether

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,25 %

Acid value Not less than 2 and not more than 7

Ester value Not less than 71 and not more than 88

Unsaponifiable matter $$\operatorname{Not}$$ less than 50 % and not more than 55 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 904 SHELLAC

Synonyms Bleached shellac, white shellac

Definition Shellac is the purified and bleached lac, the resinous

secretion of the insect Laccifer (Tachardia) lacca Kerr

(Fam. Coccidae)

▼<u>B</u>

232-549-9 Einecs

Description Bleached shellac - off-white, amorphous, granular resin

Wax-free bleached shellac - light yellow, amorphous,

granular resin

Identification

Insoluble in water; freely (though very slowly) soluble in A. Solubility

alcohol; slightly soluble in acetone

B. Acid value Between 60 and 89

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 6,0 % (40 °C, over silica gel, 15h)

Rosin Absent

Wax Bleached shellac: not more than 5,5 %

Wax-free bleached shellac: not more than 0,2 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

▼<u>M1</u>

E 905 MICROCRYSTALLINE WAX

Petroleum wax, hydrocarbon wax, Fischer-Tropsch wax, **Synonyms**

synthetic wax, synthetic paraffin

Definition Refined mixtures of solid, saturated hydrocarbons,

obtained from petroleum or synthetic feedstocks

Description White to amber, odourless wax

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water, very slightly soluble in ethanol

 n_D^{100} 1,434-1,448 B. Refractive Index

Alternative: n_D¹²⁰ 1,426-1,440

Purity

Molecular weight Average not less than 500

Not less than 1.1×10^{-5} m² s⁻¹ at 100 °C Viscosity

Alternative: Not less than 0,8 \times 10 $^{-5}$ m^2 s^{-1} at 120 $^{\circ}C,$ if solid at 100 $^{\circ}C$

Not more than 0,1 wt % Residue on ignition

Carbon number at 5 % distillation

point

Not more than 5 % of molecules with carbon number

less than 25

Colour Passes test

Not more than 0,4 wt % Sulphur

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead

▼<u>M1</u>

Polycyclic aromatic compounds

The polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, obtained by extraction with dimethyl sulfoxide, shall meet the following ultraviolet absorbency limits:

Nm	Maximum absorbance per cm path length
280-289	0,15
290-299	0,12
300-359	0,08
360-400	0,02

Alternative, if solid at 100 °C

PAC method as per 21 CFR& 175.250;

Absorbency at 290 nm in decahydronaphthalene at 88 °C: Not exceeding 0.01

▼B

E 907 HYDROGENATED POLY-1-DECENE

Synonyms	Hydrogenated	polydec-1-ene

Hydrogenated poly-alpha-olefin

Definition

Chemical formula $C_{10n}H_{20n+2}$ where n = 3-6

Molecular weight 560 (average)

Assay Not less than 98,5 % of hydrogenated poly-1-decene,

having the following oligomer distribution:

C₃₀: 13-37 %

C₄₀: 35-70 %

C₅₀: 9-25 %

C₆₀: 1-7 %

Description

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water; slightly soluble in ethanol; soluble in

toluene

B. Burning Burns with a bright flame and a paraffin-like charac-

teristic smell

Purity

Viscosity Between 5.7×10^{-6} and 6.1×10^{-6} m²s⁻¹ at 100 °C

Compounds with carbon number | Not more than 1,5 %

less than 30

Readily carbonisable substances

After 10 minutes shaking in a boiling water bath, a tube of sulphuric acid with a 5 g sample of hydrogenated poly-1-decene is not darker than a very slight straw

colour

▼<u>B</u>

Nickel Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 912 MONTAN ACID ESTERS

Definition Montan acids and/or esters with ethylene glycol and/or

1,3-butanediol and/or glycerol

Chemical name Montan acid esters

Description Almost white to yellowish flakes, powder, granules or

pellets

Identification

A. Density (20 °C) Between 0,98 and 1,05

B. Drop point Greater than 77 °C

Purity

Acid value Not more than 40

Glycerol Not more than 1 % (by gas chromatography)

Other polyols Not more than 1 % (by gas chromatography)

Other wax types Not detectable (by differential scanning calorimetry

and/or infrared spectroscopy)

Arsenic Not more than 2 mg/kg

Chromium Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 914 OXIDISED POLYETHYLENE WAX

Definition Polar reaction products from mild oxidation of poly-

ethylene

Chemical name Oxidised polyethylene

Description Almost white flakes, powder, granules or pellets

Identification

A. Density (20 °C) Between 0,92 and 1,05

B. Drop point Greater than 95 °C

Purity

Acid value Not more than 70

Viscosity at 120 °C Not less than 8,1 · 10⁻⁵ m²s⁻¹

Other wax types Not detectable (by differential scanning calorimetry

and/or infrared spectroscopy)

Oxygen Not more than 9,5 %

Chromium Not more than 5 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 920 L-CYSTEINE

Definition L-cysteine hydrochloride or hydrochloride monohydrate.

Human hair may not be used as a source for this

substance

Einecs 200-157-7 (anhydrous)

Chemical formula $C_3H_7NO_2S$ · HCl· n H_2O (where n = 0 or 1)

Molecular weight 157,62 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % and not more than 101,5 %

on the anhydrous basis

Description White powder or colourless crystals

Identification

A. Solubility Freely soluble in water and in ethanol

B. Melting range Anhydrous form melts at about 175 °C

C. Specific rotation $[\alpha]^{20}_D$: between + 5,0° and + 8,0° or

 $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$: between + 4,9° and 7,9°

Purity

Loss on drying Between 8,0 % and 12,0 %

Not more than 2,0 % (anhydrous form)

Residue on ignition Not more than 0,1 %

Ammonium-ion Not more than 200 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 1,5 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 927b CARBAMIDE

Synonyms Urea

Definition

Einecs 200-315-5 Chemical formula CH_4N_2O

Molecular weight 60,06

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless to white, prismatic, crystalline powder or

small, white pellets

Identification

A. Solubility Very soluble in water

Soluble in ethanol

B. Precipitation with nitric acid To pass the test a white, crystalline precipitate is formed

C. Colour reaction To pass the test a reddish-violet colour is produced

D. Melting range 132 °C to 135 °C

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,0 % (105 °C, 1h)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 % Ethanol-insoluble matter Not more than 0,04 %

Alkalinity Passes test

Ammonium-ion

Not more than 500 mg/kg

Not more than 0,1 %

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 938 ARGON

Definition

Chemical name Argon

Einecs 231-147-0

Chemical formula Ar

Molecular weight 40

Assay Not less than 99 %

Description Colourless, odourless, non-flammable gas

Purity

Water Not more than 0,05 %

Methane and other hydrocarbons calculated as methane

Not more than 100 $\mu l/l$

E 939 HELIUM

Definition

Chemical name Helium

Einecs 231-168-5

Chemical formula He

Molecular weight 4

Assay Not less than 99 %

Description Colourless, odourless, non-flammable gas

Purity

Water Not more than 0,05 %

Methane and other hydrocarbons

calculated as methane

Not more than 100 µl/l

E 941 NITROGEN

Definition

Chemical name Nitrogen

Einecs 231-783-9

Chemical formula N_2 Molecular weight 28

Assay Not less than 99 %

Description Colourless, odourless, non-flammable gas

Purity

Water Not more than 0,05 %

Carbon monoxide Not more than 10 µl/l

Methane and other hydrocarbons

calculated as methane

Not more than 100 $\mu l/l$

Nitrogen dioxide and nitrogen

oxide

Not more than 10 µl/l

Oxygen Not more than 1 %

E 942 NITROUS OXIDE

Definition

Chemical name Nitrous oxide

Einecs 233-032-0

Chemical formula N₂O

Molecular weight 44

Assay Not less than 99 %

Description Colourless, non-flammable gas, sweetish odour

Purity

Water Not more than 0,05 %

Carbon monoxide Not more than 30 µl/l

Nitrogen dioxide and nitrogen

oxide

Not more than $10 \mu l/l$

E 943a BUTANE

Synonyms n-Butane

Definition

Chemical name Butane

Chemical formula CH₃CH₂CH₂CH₃

Molecular weight 58,12

Assay Content not less than 96 %

Description Colourless gas or liquid with mild, characteristic odour

Identification

A. Vapour pressure 108,935 kPa at 20 °C

Purity

MethaneNot more than 0.15 % v/vEthaneNot more than 0.5 % v/vPropaneNot more than 1.5 % v/vIsobutaneNot more than 3.0 % v/v1.3-butadieneNot more than 0.1 % v/v

Moisture Not more than 0,005 %

E 943b ISOBUTANE

Synonyms 2-methyl propane

Definition

Chemical name 2-methyl propane

Chemical formula (CH₃)₂CH CH₃

Molecular weight 58,12

Assay Content not less than 94 %

Description Colourless gas or liquid with mild, characteristic odour

Identification

A. Vapour pressure 205,465 kPa at 20 °C

Purity

Methane

Not more than 0,15 % v/v

Propane

Not more than 0,5 % v/v

Not more than 2,0 % v/v

Not more than 4,0 % v/v

Not more than 0,1 % v/v

Not more than 0,1 % v/v

Not more than 0,005 %

E 944 PROPANE

Definition

Chemical name Propane

Chemical formula CH₃CH₂CH₃

Molecular weight 44,09

Assay Content not less than 95 %

Description Colourless gas or liquid with mild, characteristic odour

Identification

A. Vapour pressure 732,910 kPa at 20 °C

Purity

Methane

Not more than 0,15 % v/v

Not more than 1,5 % v/v

Isobutane

Not more than 2,0 % v/v

Not more than 1,0 % v/v

Not more than 0,1 % v/v

Not more than 0,1 % v/v

Not more than 0,005 %

E 948 OXYGEN

Definition

Chemical name Oxygen
Einecs 231-956-9

Chemical formula O₂
Molecular weight 32

Assay Not less than 99 %

Description Colourless, odourless, non-flammable gas

Purity

Water Not more than 0,05 %

Methane and other hydrocarbons calculated as methane

Not more than 100 μ l/l

E 949 HYDROGEN

Definition

Chemical name Hydrogen
Einecs 215-605-7

Chemical formula H_2 Molecular weight 2

Assay Content not less than 99,9 %

Description Colourless, odourless, highly flammable gas

Purity

Water Not more than $0{,}005 \% \text{ v/v}$ Oxygen Not more than $0{,}001 \% \text{ v/v}$

▼<u>M2</u>

Nitrogen Not more than 0,07 % v/v

▼<u>B</u>

E 950 ACESULFAME K

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 951 ASPARTAME

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 953 ISOMALT

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 957 THAUMATIN

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC

E 959 NEOHESPERIDINE DIHYDROCHALCONE

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 965(i) MALTITOL

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 965(ii) MALTITOL SYRUP

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 966 LACTITOL

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 967 XYLITOL

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC

E 999 QUILLAIA EXTRACT

Synonyms Soapbark extract, Quillay bark extract, Panama bark extract, Quillai extract, Murillo bark extract, China bark extract

Definition Ouillaia extract is obtained by aqueous extraction of Quillaia saponaria Molina, or other Quillaia species, trees of the family Rosaceae. It contains a number of triterpenoid saponins consisting of glycosides of quillaic acid. Some sugars including glucose, galactose, arabinose, xylose, and rhamnose are also present, along

calcium oxalate and other

with tannin, components

Quillaia extract in the powder form is light brown with a pink tinge. It is also available as an aqueous solution

Description

Identification

A. pH of a 2,5 % solution

Between 4,5 and 5,5

Purity

Water Not more than 6,0 % (Karl Fischer method) (powder

form only)

Arsenic Not more than 2 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 1103 INVERTASE

Definition Invertase is produced from Saccharomyces cerevisiae

Systematic name β-D-Fructofuranoside fructohydrolase

Enzyme Commission No EC 3.2.1.26
Einecs 232-615-7

Purity

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 0,5 mg/kg

Total bacterial count Not more than 50 000/g

Salmonella spp. Absent by test in 25 g

Coliforms Not more than 30/g

E. coli Absent by test in 25 g

E 1105 LYSOZYME

Synonyms Lysozyme hydrochloride

Muramidase

Definition Lysozyme is a linear polypeptide obtained from hens'

egg whites consisting of 129 amino acids. It possesses enzymatic activity in its ability to hydrolyse the $\beta(1-4)$ linkages between N-acetylmuramic acid and N-acetylglucosamine in the outer membranes of bacterial species, in particular gram-positive organisms.

Is usually obtained as the hydrochloride

Chemical name Enzyme Commission (EC) No: 3.2.1.17

Einecs 232-620-4

Molecular weight About 14 000

Assay Content not less than 950 mg/g on the anhydrous basis

Description White, odourless powder having a slightly sweet taste

Identification

A. Isoelectric point 10,7

B. pH of a 2 % aqueous solution between 3,0 and 3,6

C. Absorption maximum of an aqueous solution (25 mg/100 ml) at 281 nm, a minimum at 252 nm

Purity

Water content

Not more than 6,0 % (Karl Fischer method) (powder

form only)

Residue on ignition

Not more than 1,5 %

Nitrogen

Not less than 16,8 % and not more than 17,8 %

Arsenic Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total bacterial count

Not more than 5×10^4 col/g

Salmonellae

Absent in 25 g

Staphylococcus aureus

Absent in 1 g

Escherichia coli

Absent in 1 g

E 1200 POLYDEXTROSE

Synonyms

Modified polydextroses

Definition

Randomly bonded glucose polymers with some sorbitol end-groups, and with citric acid or phosphoric acid residues attached to the polymers by mono or diester bonds. They are obtained by melting and condensation of the ingredients and consist of approximately 90 parts D-glucose, 10 parts sorbitol and 1 part citric acid or 0,1 part phosphoric acid. The 1,6-glucosidic linkage predominates in the polymers but other linkages are present. The products contain small quantities of free glucose, sorbitol, levoglucosan (1,6-anhydro-D-glucose) and citric acid and may be neutralised with any food grade base and/or decolorised and deionised for further purification. The products may also be partially hydrogenated with Raney nickel catalyst to reduce residual glucose. Polydextrose-N is neutralised polydextrose

Assay

Content not less than 90 % of polymer on the ash free and anhydrous basis

Description

White to light tan-coloured solid. Polydextroses dissolve in water to give a clear, colourless to straw coloured solution Identification

A. Positive tests for sugar and for reducing sugar

B. pH of a 10 % solution

Between 2,5 and 7,0 for polydextrose

Between 5,0 and 6,0 for polydextrose-N

Purity

Water Not more than 4,0 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,3 % (polydextrose)

Not more than 2,0 % (polydextrose N)

Nickel Not more than 2 mg/kg for hydrogenated polydextroses

1,6-Anhydro-D-glucose Not more than 4,0 % on the ash-free and the dried basis

Glucose and sorbitol Not more than 6,0 % combined on the ash-free and the

dried basis; glucose and sorbitol are determined

separately

Molecular weight limit Negative test for polymers of molecular weight greater

than 22 000

5-Hydroxy-methylfurfural Not more than 0,1 % (polydextrose)

Not more than 0,05 % (polydextrose-N)

Lead Not more than 0,5 mg/kg

E 1201 POLYVINYLPYRROLIDONE

Synonyms Povidone

PVP

Soluble polyvinylpyrrolidone

Definition

Chemical name Polyvinylpyrrolidone, poly-[1-(2-oxo-1-pyrrolidinyl)-

ethylene]

Chemical formula (C₆H₉NO)_n

Molecular weight Not less than 25 000

Assay Content not less than 11,5 % and not more than 12,8 %

of nitrogen (N) on the anhydrous basis

Description White or nearly white powder

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water and in ethanol. Insoluble in ether

B. pH of a 5 % solution Between 3,0 and 7,0

Purity

Water Not more than 5 % (Karl Fischer)

Total ash Not more than 0,1 %

▼B

Aldehyde Not more than 500 mg/kg (as acetaldehyde)

Free-N-vinylpyrrolidone Not more than 10 mg/kg
Hydrazine Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

▼<u>M2</u>

E 1203 POLYVINYL ALCOHOL

Synonyms Vinyl alcohol polymer, PVOH

Definition Polyvinyl alcohol is a synthetic resin prepared by the

polymerisation of vinyl acetate, followed by partial hydrolysis of the ester in the presence of an alkaline catalyst. The physical characteristics of the product depend on the degree of polymerisation and the degree

of hydrolysis

Chemical name Ethenol homopolymer

Chemical formula $(C_2H_3OR)_n$ where R = H or $COCH_3$

Description Odourless, tasteless, translucent, white or cream-coloured

granular powder

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water; sparingly soluble in ethanol

Precipitation reaction Dissolve 0,25 g of the sample in 5 ml of water with

warming and let the solution cool to room temperature. The addition of 10 ml of ethanol to this solution leads to

a white, turbid or flocculent precipitate

Colour reaction Dissolve 0,01 g of the sample in 100 ml of water with

warming and let the solution cool to room temperature. A blue colour is produced when adding (to 5 ml solution) one drop of iodine test solution (TS) and a

few drops of boric acid solution

Dissolve 0,5 g of the sample in 10 ml of water with warming and let the solution cool to room temperature. A dark red to blue colour is produced after adding one

drop of iodine TS to 5 ml of solution

Viscosity 4,8 to 5,8 mPa.s (4 % solution at 20 °C) corresponding

to an average molecular weight of 26 000-30 000 D

Purity

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,1 %

Ester value Between 125 and 153 mg KOH/g

Degree of hydrolysis 86,5 to 89,0 %

Acid value Not more than 3.0

Solvent residues Not more than 1,0 % Methanol, 1,0 % Methyl acetate

pH 5,0 to 6,5 (4 % solution)

▼<u>M2</u>

Loss on drying Not more than 5,0 % (105 °C, 3 H)

Residue in ignition Not more than 1,0 %

Lead Not more than 2,0 mg/kg

▼<u>B</u>

E 1202 POLYVINYLPOLYPYRROLIDONE

Synonyms Crospovidone

Cross linked polyvidone

Insoluble polyvinylpyrrolidone

Definition Polyvinylpolypyrrolidone is a poly-[1-(2-oxo-1-pyrro-

lidinyl)-ethylene], cross linked in a random fashion. It is produced by the polymerisation of N-vinyl-2-pyrrolidone in the presence of either caustic catalyst or N, N'-divinyl-imidazolidone. Due to its insolubility in all common solvents the molecular weight range is not

amenable to analytical determination

Chemical name Polyvinylpyrrolidone, poly-[1-(2-oxo-1-pyrrolidinyl)-

ethylene]

Chemical formula $(C_6H_9NO)_n$

Assay Content not less than 11 % and not more than 12,8 %

nitrogen (N) on the anhydrous basis

Description A white hygroscopic powder with a faint,

non-objectionable odour

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water, ethanol and ether

B. pH of a 1 % suspension in

water

Between 5,0 and 8,0

Purity

Water Not more than 6 % (Karl Fischer)

Sulphated ash

Not more than 0,4 %

Water-soluble matter

Not more than 1 %

Free-N-vinylpyrrolidone Not more than 10 mg/kg

Free-N, N'-divinyl-imidazolidone Not more than 2 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 1204 PULLULAN

Definition

Linear, neutral glucan consisting mainly of maltotriose units connected by - 1,6 glycosidic bonds. It is produced by fermentation from a food-grade hydrolysed starch using a non-toxin-producing strain of *Aureobasidium pullulans*. After completion of the fermentation, the fungal cells are removed by microfiltration, the filtrate is heat-sterilised and pigments and other impurities are removed by adsorption and ion exchange chromatography

Einecs 232-945-1

Chemical formula $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_x$

Assay Not less than 90 % of glucan on the dried basis

Description White to off-white odourless powder

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, practically insoluble in ethanol

B. pH of 10 % solution 5,0 to 7,0

C. Precipitation with polyethylene glycol 600 to 10 ml of a 2 % aqueous solution of pullulan. A white precipitate is formed

D. Depoly-merisation with pull-

ulanase

Prepare two test tubes each with 10 ml of a 10 % pullulan solution. Add 0,1 ml pullulanase solution having activity 10 units/g to one test tube, and 0,1 ml water to the other. After incubation at about 25 °C for 20 minutes, the viscosity of the pullulanase-treated solution is visibly lower than that of the untreated solution

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 6 % (90 °C, pressure not more than

50 mm Hg, 6 h)

Mono-, di- and oligosaccharides Not more than 10 % expressed as glucose

Viscosity 100 to 180 mm²/s (10 % w/w aqueous solution at 30 °C)

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Yeast and moulds Not more than 100 colonies per gram

Coliforms Absent in 25 g

Salmonella Absent in 25 g

E 1404 OXIDISED STARCH

DefinitionOxidised starch is starch treated with sodium hypochlorite

DescriptionWhite or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch

Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Carboxyl groups Not more than 1,1 %

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches,

unless otherwise specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1410 MONOSTARCH PHOSPHATE

Definition Monostarch phosphate is starch esterified with

ortho-phosphoric acid, or sodium or potassium

ortho-phosphate or sodium tripolyphosphate

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if prege-

latinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch

Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Residual phosphate Not more than 0,5 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch

Not more than 0,4 % (as P) for other starches

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches,

unless otherwise specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1412 DISTARCH PHOSPHATE

DefinitionDistarch phosphate is starch cross-linked with sodium trimetaphosphate or phosphorus oxychloride

DescriptionWhite or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch

Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Residual phosphate Not more than 0,5 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch

Not more than 0,4 % (as P) for other starches

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches,

unless otherwise specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1413 PHOSPHATED DISTARCH PHOSPHATE

DefinitionPhosphated distarch phosphate is starch having undergone a combination of treatments as described for

monostarch phosphate and for distarch phosphate

DescriptionWhite or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

▼<u>B</u>

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch

Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Residual phosphate Not more than 0,5 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch

Not more than 0,4 % (as P) for other starches

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches,

unless otherwise specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1414 ACETYLATED DISTARCH PHOSPHATE

Definition Acetylated distarch phosphate is starch cross-linked with

sodium trimetaphosphate or phosphorus oxychloride and

esterified by acetic anhydride or vinyl acetate

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if prege-

latinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: b microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on

drying)

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch

Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Acetyl groups Not more than 2,5 %

Residual phosphate Not more than 0,14 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch

Not more than 0,04 % (as P) for other starches

Vinyl acetate Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

▼<u>B</u>

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches,

unless otherwise specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1420 ACETYLATED STARCH

Synonyms Starch acetate

Definition Acetylated starch is starch esterified with acetic

anhydride or vinyl acetate

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if prege-

latinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch

Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Acetyl groups Not more than 2,5 %

Vinyl acetate Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches,

unless otherwise specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1422 ACETYLATED DISTARCH ADIPATE

DefinitionAcetylated distarch adipate is starch cross-linked with adipic anhydride and esterified with acetic anhydride

DescriptionWhite or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch

Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Acetyl groups Not more than 2,5 %

Adipate groups Not more than 0,135 %

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches,

unless otherwise specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1440 HYDROXYPROPYL STARCH

Definition Hydroxypropyl starch is starch etherified with propylene

DescriptionWhite or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch

Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Hydroxypropyl groups Not more than 7,0 %

Propylene chlorohydrin Not more than 1 mg/kg

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches,

unless otherwise specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1442 HYDROXYPROPYL DISTARCH PHOSPHATE

Definition Hydroxypropyl distarch phosphate is starch cross-linked

with sodium trimetaphosphate or phosphorus oxychloride and etherified with propylene oxide

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if prege-

latinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch

Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Hydroxypropyl groups Not more than 7,0 %

Residual phosphate Not more than 0,14 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch

Not more than 0,04 (as P) for other starches

Propylene chlorohydrin Not more than 1 mg/kg

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches,

unless otherwise specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1450 STARCH SODIUM OCTENYL SUCCINATE

Synonyms SSOS

Definition Starch sodium octenyl succinate is starch esterified with

octenylsuccinic anhydride

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if prege-

latinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch

Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Octenylsuccinyl groups Not more than 3 %

Octenylsuccinic acid residue Not more than 0,3 %

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches,

unless otherwise specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1451 ACETYLATED OXIDISED STARCH

Definition

Acetylated oxidised starch is starch treated with sodium hypochlorite followed by esterification with acetic

anhydride

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if prege-

latinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch

Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Carboxyl groups Not more than 1,3 %

Acetyl groups Not more than 2,5 %

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches,

unless otherwise specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1452 STARCH ALUMINIUM OCTENYL SUCCINATE

Synonyms SAOS

Definition Starch aluminium octenyl succinate is starch esterified

with octenylsuccinic anhydride and treated with

aluminium sulphate

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if prege-

latinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying Not more than 21,0 %

Octenylsuccinyl groups Not more than 3 %

Octenylsuccinic acid residue Not more than 0,3 %

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for the other modified starches,

unless otherwise specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

Aluminium Not more than 0,3 %

E 1505 TRIETHYL CITRATE

Synonyms Ethyl citrate

Definition

Chemical name Triethyl-2-hydroxypropan-1,2,3-tricarboxylate

Einecs 201-070-7 Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{20}O_7$ Molecular weight 276,29

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description Odourless, practically colourless, oily liquid

Identification

A. Specific gravity d_{25}^{25} : 1,135-1,139 B. Refractive index $[n]_D^{20}$: 1,439-1,441

Purity

Water Not more than 0,25 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acidity Not more than 0,02 % (as citric acid)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 1517 GLYCERYL DIACETATE

Synonyms Diacetin

Definition Glyceryl diacetate consist predominantly of a mixture of

the 1,2- and 1,3-diacetates of glycerol, with minor

amounts of the mono- and tri-esters

Chemical names Glyceryl diacetate

1, 2, 3-propanetriol diacetate

Chemical formula $C_7H_{12}O_5$ Molecular weight 176,17

Assay Not less than 94,0 %

Description Clear, colourless, hygroscopic, somewhat oily liquid with

a slight, fatty odour

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water. Miscible with ethanol

B. Positive tests for glycerol and acetate

C. Specific gravity d_{20}^{20} : 1,175-1,195

D. Boiling range Between 259 and 261 °C

Purity

Total ash Not more than 0,02 %

Acidity Not more than 0,4 % (as ascetic acid)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 1518 GLYCERYL TRIACETATE

Synonyms Triacetin

Definition

Chemical name Glyceryl triacetate

Einecs 203-051-9

Chemical formula $C_9H_{14}O_6$ Molecular weight 218,21

Assay Content not less than 98,0 %

Description Colourless, somewhat oily liquid having a slightly fatty

odoui

Identification

A. Positive tests for acetate and for glycerol

B. Refractive index Between 1,429 and 1,431 at 25 °C

C. Specific gravity Between 1,154 and 1,158 (25 °C/25 °C)

D. Boiling range Between 258 and 270 °C

Purity

Water Not more than 0,2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,02 % (as citric acid)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 1519 BENZYL ALCOHOL

Synonyms Phenylcarbinol

Phenylmethyl alcohol

Benzenemethanol

Alpha-hydroxytoluene

Definition

Chemical names Benzyl alcohol

Phenylmethanol

Chemical formula C_7H_8O Molecular weight 108,14

Assay Not less than 98,0 %

Description Colourless, clear liquid with a faint, aromatic odour

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol and ether

B. Refractive index [n] D^{20} : 1,538-1,541 C. Specific gravity d_{25}^{25} : 1,042-1,047

D. Positive test for peroxides

Purity

Distillation range Not less than 95 % v/v distils between 202 and 208 °C

Acid value Not more than 0,5

Aldehydes Not more than 0,2 % v/v (as bezaldehyde)

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 1520 PROPANE-1,2-DIOL

Synonyms Propylene glycol

Definition

Chemical names 1,2-dihydroxypropane

Einecs 200-338-0

Chemical formula $C_3H_8O_2$ Molecular weight 76,10

Assay Content not less than 99,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Clear, colourless, hygroscopic, viscous liquid

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol and acetone

B. Specific gravity d_{20}^{20} : 1,035-1,040 C. Refractive index $[n]^{20}$ _D: 1,431-1,433

Purity

Distillation range 99 % v/v distils between 185 °C-189 °C

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,07 %

Water Not more than 1,0 % (Karl Fischer method)

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

▼<u>M2</u>

E 1521 POLYETHYLENE GLYCOLS

Synonyms PEG, Macrogol, Polyethylene oxide

Definition Addition polymers of ethylene oxide and water usually

designated by a number roughly corresponding to the

molecular weight

Chemical name alpha-Hydro-omega-hydroxypoly (oxy-1,2-ethanediol)

Chemical formula $HOCH_2 - (CH_2 - O - CH_2)_n - CH_2OH$

▼<u>M2</u>

Average molecular weight

380 to 9 000 D

Assay

PEG 400: Not less than 95 % and not more than 105 % PEG 3000: Not less than 90 % and not more than 110 % PEG 3350: Not less than 90 % and not more than 110 % PEG 4000: Not less than 90 % and not more than 110 %

PEG 6000: Not less than 90 % and not more than 110 %

PEG 8000: Not less than 87,5 % and not more than 112,5 %

112

PEG 400 is a clear, viscous, colourless or almost colourless hygroscopic liquid

PEG 3000, PEG 3350, PEG 4000, PEG 6000 and PEG 8000 are white or almost white solids with a waxy or paraffin-like appearance

Identification

Description

Melting point

PEG 400: 4-8 °C

PEG 3000: 50-56 °C
PEG 3350: 53-57 °C
PEG 4000: 53-59 °C
PEG 6000: 55-61 °C
PEG 8000: 55-62 °C

Viscosity

PEG 400: 105 to 130 mPa.s at 20 °C
PEG 3000: 75 to 100 mPa.s at 20 °C
PEG 3350: 83 to 120 mPa.s at 20 °C
PEG 4000: 110 to 170 mPa.s at 20 °C
PEG 6000: 200 to 270 mPa.s at 20 °C
PEG 8000: 260 to 510 mPa.s at 20 °C

For polyethylene glycols having a average molecular weight greater than 400, the viscosity is determined on a 50 per cent m/m solution of the candidate substance in water

Solubility

PEG 400 is miscible with water, very soluble in acetone, in alcohol and in methylene chloride, practically insoluble in fatty oils and in mineral oils

PEG 3000 and PEG 3350: very soluble in water and in methylene chloride, very slightly soluble in alcohol, practically insoluble in fatty oils and in mineral oils

PEG 4000, PEG 6000 and PEG 8000: very soluble in water and in methylene chloride, practically insoluble in alcohol and in fatty oils and in mineral oils

Purity

Acidity or alkalinity

Dissolve 5,0 g in 50 ml of carbon dioxide-free water and add 0,15 ml of bromothymol blue solution . The solution is yellow or green. Not more than 0,1 ml of 0,1 M sodium hydroxide is required to change the colour of the indicator to blue

▼<u>M2</u>

Hydroxyl value PEG 400: 264-300

PEG 3000: 34-42 PEG 3350: 30-38 PEG 4000: 25-32 PEG 6000: 16-22 PEG 8000: 12-16

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,2 %

1,4-Dioxane Not more than 10 mg/kg

Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Ethylene glycol and diethylene

glycol

Total not more than 0,25 $\,\%\,$ w/w individually or in

combination

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

ANNEX II

PART A

Repealed Directive with list of its successive amendments

(referred to in Article 2)

Commission Directive 96/77/EC	(OJ L 339, 30.12.1996, p. 1)
Commission Directive 98/86/EC	(OJ L 334, 9.12.1998, p. 1)
Commission Directive 2000/63/EC	(OJ L 277, 30.10.2000, p. 1)
Commission Directive 2001/30/EC	(OJ L 146, 31.5.2001, p. 1)
Commission Directive 2002/82/EC	(OJ L 292, 28.10.2002, p. 1)
Commission Directive 2003/95/EC	(OJ L 283, 31.10.2003, p. 71)
Commission Directive 2004/45/EC	(OJ L 113, 20.4.2004, p. 19)
Commission Directive 2006/129/EC	(OJ L 346, 9.12.2006, p. 15)

PART B List of time-limits for transposition into national law

(referred to in Article 2)

Directive	Time-limit for transposition
96/77/EC	1 July 1997 (¹)
98/86/EC	1 July 1999 (²)
2000/63/EC	31 March 2001 (³)
2001/30/EC	1 June 2002 (⁴)
2002/82/EC	31 August 2003
2003/95/EC	1 November 2004 (5)
2004/45/EC	1 April 2005 (6)
2006/129/EC	15 February 2008

⁽¹⁾ According to Article 3(2) of Directive 96/77/EC, products put on the market or labelled before 1 July 1997

which do not comply with this Directive may be marketed until stocks are exhausted.
(2) According to Article 2(2) of Directive 98/86/EC, products put on the market or labelled before 1 July 1999 which do not comply with this Directive may be marketed until stocks are exhausted.

(3) According to Article 2(3) of Directive 2000/63/EC, products put on the market or labelled before 31 March

²⁰⁰¹ which do not comply with this Directive may be marketed until stocks are exhausted.

(4) According to Article 2(3) of Directive 2001/30/EC, products put on the market or labelled before 1 June 2002 which do not comply with this Directive may be marketed until stocks are exhausted.

According to Article 3 of Directive 2003/95/EC, products put on the market or labelled before 1 November 2004 which do not comply with this Directive may be marketed until stocks are exhausted.

According to Article 3 of Directive 2004/45/EC, products put on the market or labelled before 1 April 2005 which do not comply with this Directive may be marketed until stocks are exhausted.

ANNEX III

Correlation table

Directive 96/77/EC	This Directive
Article 1	Article 1
Article 2	_
Article 3	_
_	Article 2
Article 4	Article 3
Article 5	Article 4
Annex	Annex I
_	Annex II
_	Annex III